

Technical Manual PD4-E-M

Fieldbus: EtherCAT

For use with the following variants:

PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A, PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A





Contents

1	Introduction	9
	1.1 Version information	9
	1.2 Copyright, marking and contact	9
	1.3 Intended use	9
	1.4 Warranty and disclaimer	9
	1.5 Target group and qualification	10
	1.6 EU directives for product safety	10
	1.7 Other applicable regulations	
	1.8 Used icons	
	1.9 Emphasis in the text	
	1.10 Numerical values	
	1.11 Bits	
	1.12 Counting direction (arrows)	11
2	Safety and warning notices	12
3	Technical details and pin assignment	13
J	3.1 Environmental conditions	
	3.2 Dimensioned drawings	
	3.2.1 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A	
	3.2.2 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A	
	3.3 Electrical properties and technical data	
	3.3.1 Technical data – motor	
	3.3.2 Technical data	
	3.4 Overtemperature protection	
	3.5 LED signaling	
	3.5.1 Power LED	
	3.5.2 EtherCAT LEDs	18
	3.6 Pin assignment	
	3.6.1 Overview	18
	3.6.2 X1 - EtherCAT IN	18
	3.6.3 X2 - EtherCAT OUT	19
	3.6.4 X3 - voltage supply	
	3.6.5 X4 – Inputs/outputs and external logic supply	21
4	Commissioning	23
	4.1 Establishing communication	
	4.1.1 EtherCAT	
	4.2 Auto setup	
	4.2.1 Parameter determination	
	4.2.2 Execution	
	4.2.3 Parameter memory	
	4.3 Test run	28
5	General concepts	30
	5.1 Control modes	
	5.1.1 General	
	5.1.2 Open-Loop	31



		5.1.3 Closed-Loop	.33
		5.1.4 Slow Speed	
	5.2	CiA 402 Power State Machine	39
		5.2.1 State machine	
		5.2.2 Behavior upon exiting the <i>Operation enabled</i> state	
	5.3	User-defined units	
	0.0	5.3.1 Units	
		5.3.2 Encoder resolution.	
		5.3.3 Gear ratio.	
		5.3.4 Feed constant.	
		5.3.5 Calculation formulas for user units	
	E 1	Limitation of the range of motion	
	5.4		
		5.4.1 Behavior upon reaching the limit switch	
		5.4.2 Software limit switches	
	5.5	Cycle times	50
6	Op	erating modes	51
	6.1	Profile Position	51
		6.1.1 Overview	51
		6.1.2 Setting travel commands	52
		6.1.3 Loss of accuracy for relative movements	.56
		6.1.4 Boundary conditions for a positioning move	
		6.1.5 Jerk-limited mode and non-jerk-limited mode	
	6.2	Velocity	
		6.2.1 Description	
		6.2.2 Activation.	
		6.2.3 Controlword.	
		6.2.4 Statusword.	
		6.2.5 Object entries	
	63	Profile Velocity	
	0.5	6.3.1 Description.	
		6.3.2 Activation.	
		6.3.3 Controlword.	
		6.3.4 Statusword	
	0.4	6.3.5 Object entries	
	6.4	Profile Torque	
		6.4.1 Description	
		6.4.2 Activation	
		6.4.3 Controlword	
		6.4.4 Statusword	
		6.4.5 Object entries	
	6.5	Homing	
		6.5.1 Overview	
		6.5.2 Homing method	
	6.6	Interpolated Position Mode	72
		6.6.1 Overview	72
		6.6.2 Activation	.72
		6.6.3 Controlword	72
		6.6.4 Statusword	72
		6.6.5 Use	.72
		6.6.6 Setup	.73
		6.6.7 Operation	
	6.7	Cyclic Synchronous Position	
		6.7.1 Overview	
		6.7.2 Object entries	
	6.8	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity	
	5.0	6.8.1 Overview	
		6.8.2 Object entries	



	6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque	
	6.9.1 Overview	
	6.9.2 Object entries	
	6.10 Auto setup	
	6.10.1 Description	
	6.10.2 Activation	
	6.10.3 Controlword	
	6.10.4 Statusword	77
7	Special functions	78
	7.1 Digital inputs and outputs	
	7.1.1 Bit assignment	
	7.1.2 Digital inputs	
	7.1.3 Digital outputs	
	7.2 Analog inputs	
	7.2.1 Object entries	
	7.2.2 Scale analog value	
	7.3 I ² t Motor overload protection	
	7.3.1 Description	
	7.3.2 Object entries	
	7.3.3 Activation	88
	7.3.4 Function of I ² t	88
	7.4 Saving objects	
	7.4.1 General	89
	7.4.2 Category: communication	90
	7.4.3 Category: application	
	7.4.4 Category: customer	
	7.4.5 Category: drive	
	7.4.6 Category: tuning	
	7.4.7 Starting the save process	
	7.4.8 Discarding the saved data	
	7.4.9 Verifying the configuration	93
8	EtherCAT	95
0	Programming with Nano I	06
3	Programming with NanoJ	
	9.1 NanoJ program	
	9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program	
	9.3 NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program	
	9.4 Restrictions and possible problems	103
1(0 Description of the object dictionary	
	10.1 Overview	
	10.2 Structure of the object description	
	10.3 Object description	
	10.4 Value description	
	10.5 Description	
	1000h Device Type	
	1001h Error Register	
	1003h Pre-defined Error Field	
	1008h Manufacturer Device Name	
	1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version	
	100Ah Manufacturer Software Version	
	1010h Store Parameters	
	1011h Restore Default Parameters	



1018h	Identity Object	122
1020h	Verify Configuration	124
1600h	Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter	125
1601h	Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter	127
1602h	Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter	130
	Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter	
	Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter	
1A01h	Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter	137
1A02h	Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter	139
	Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter	
	Sync Manager Communication Type	
1C12h	Sync Manager RxPDO Assignment	146
1C13h	Sync Manager TxPDO Assignment	147
	Output Sync Manager Synchronization	
	Input Sync Manager Synchronization	
	Program Data	
	Program Control	
1F57h	Program Status	154
2030h	Pole Pair Count	155
	Max Motor Current	
	Upper Voltage Warning Level	
	Lower Voltage Warning Level	
	Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time	
2037h	Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor	158
	Brake Controller Timing	
	Motor Currents	
	Homing On Block Configuration	
203Bh	12t Parameters	164
	Torque Window	
	Torque Window Time Out	
	Max Slippage Time Out	
	Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)	
2084h	Bootup Delay	169
	Fieldbus Module Availability	
	Fieldbus Module Control	
2103h	Fieldbus Module Status	171
2110h	EtherCAT Slave Status	173
	PDI Control.	
2291h	PDI Input	175
2292h	PDI Output	176
	NanoJ Control	
2301h	NanoJ Status	178
	NanoJ Error Code	
	Timer	
	Uptime Seconds	
	NanoJ Input Data Selection	
	NanoJ Output Data Selection	
	NanoJ In/output Data Selection	
	NanoJ Inputs	
	NanoJ Init Parameters	
	NanoJ Outputs	
	NanoJ Debug Output	
	Customer Storage Area	
	Bootloader And Reboot Settings	
	Motor Drive Submode Select	
	Feedback Selection	
	Feedback Mapping	
	Torque Of Inertia Factor	
3210h	Motor Drive Parameter Set	197



	Motor Drive Flags	
321Ah	Current Controller Parameters	203
321Bh	Velocity Controller Parameters	205
321Ch	Position Controller Parameters	206
	Pre-control	
	Voltage Limit	
3220h	Analog Input Digits	.209
3221h	Analog Inputs Control	210
3240h	Digital Inputs Control	211
3242h	Digital Input Routing	214
3243h	Digital Input Homing Capture	215
3250h	Digital Outputs Control	.216
3252h	Digital Output Routing	.219
3320h	Analog Input Values	.221
3321h	Analog Input Offsets	222
3322h	Analog Input Numerators	223
3323h	Analog Input Denominators	224
	Feedback Sensorless	
33B0h	Feedback SSI 1	226
3700h	Deviation Error Option Code	230
	Limit Switch Error Option Code	
	HW Information	
4013h	HW Configuration	233
	Operating Conditions	
	Factory Settings	
	Ballast Configuration	
	Drive Serial Number	
	Device Id	
	Bootloader Infos.	
	Abort Connection Option Code	
	Error Code	
	Controlword	
	Statusword	
	VI Target Velocity	
	VI Velocity Demand	
	VI Velocity Actual Value	
	VI Velocity Min Max Amount	
		246
	VI Velocity Deceleration	
	VI Velocity Quick Stop	
	VI Dimension Factor	
	Quick Stop Option Code	
	Shutdown Option Code	
	Disable Option Code	
	Halt Option Code	
	Fault Option Code	
	Modes Of Operation	
	Modes Of Operation Display	
	Position Demand Value	
	Position Actual Internal Value	
	Position Actual Value	
	Following Error Window	
	Following Error Time Out	
	Position Window	
	Position Window Time	
	Velocity Demand Value	
	Velocity Actual Value	
	Velocity Window	
	Velocity Window	
OUDEIL	V GIOUILY VVIIIUUW TIITIG	∠UU



	Velocity Threshold	
	Velocity Threshold Time	
	Target Torque	
	Max Torque	
	Max Current	
	Torque Demand	
	Motor Rated Current	
	Torque Actual Value	
	Target Position	
	Position Range Limit	
	Home Offset	
607Dh	Software Position Limit	.267
607Eh	Polarity	268
607Fh	Max Profile Velocity	269
6080h	Max Motor Speed	269
6081h	Profile Velocity	270
6082h	End Velocity.	271
6083h	Profile Acceleration	271
	Profile Deceleration	
6085h	Quick Stop Deceleration	272
	Motion Profile Type	
	Torque Slope	
	Position Encoder Resolution	
	Velocity Encoder Resolution	
	Gear Ratio	
	Feed Constant	
	Velocity Factor	
	Acceleration Factor	
	Homing Method	
	Homing Speed	
	Homing Acceleration	
	Jerk Factor	
	Profile Jerk	
	SI Unit Position	
	SI Unit Velocity	
	Position Offset.	
	Velocity Offset	
	_ *	287
	Interpolation Data Record	
	Interpolation Time Period	
	Interpolation Data Configuration	
	Max Acceleration	
	Max Deceleration	
	Additional Position Actual Value	
	Additional Velocity Actual Value	
	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments	
	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions	
	Additional Feed Constant - Feed	
	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions	
	Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions	
	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions	
	Positioning Option Code	
	Following Error Actual Value	
	Max Slippage	
	Control Effort	
	Position Demand Internal Value	
60FDh	Digital Inputs	305
60FEh	Digital Outputs	306
	Target Velocity	

6502h Supported Drive Modes	309
11 Copyrights	310
11.1 Introduction	
11.2 AES	310
11.3 MD5	310
11.4 ulP	311
11.5 DHCP	
11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library	311
11.7 FatFs	311
11.8 Protothreads	312
11.9 lwlP	312
11.10 littlefs	313



1 Introduction

The *PD4-E-M* is a brushless motor with integrated controller in protection class IP65. The integrated absolute encoder makes immediate operation possible in *closed loop* mode without homing.

This manual describes the functions of the controller and the available operating modes. It also shows how you can address and program the controller via the communication interface.

You can find further information on the product on us.nanotec.com

1.1 Version information

Manual version	Date	Changes	Firmware version	Hardware version
1.0.0	09/2022	First edition	FIR-v2213	W003

1.2 Copyright, marking and contact

© 2013 – 2022 Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG. All rights reserved.



Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG

Kapellenstraße 6

85622 Feldkirchen

Germany

Phone: +49 89 900 686-0 Fax: +49 (89) 900 686-50

us.nanotec.com

TwinCAT[™] is a registered trademark of Beckhoff Automation GmbH[™].

1.3 Intended use

The *PD4-E-M* motor with integrated controller is used as a component of drive systems in a range of industrial applications.

Use the product as intended within the limits defined in the technical data (in particular, see) and the approved $\underline{\text{Environmental conditions}}$.

Under no circumstances may this Nanotec product be integrated as a safety component in a product or system. All products containing a component manufactured by Nanotec must, upon delivery to the end user, be provided with corresponding warning notices including instructions for safe use and safe operation. All warning notices provided by Nanotec must be passed on directly to the end user.

1.4 Warranty and disclaimer

Nanotec is not liable for damage and malfunction from installation errors, failure to observe this document, or improper repair. Responsible for the selection, operation, use of our products is the plant engineer, operator and user. Nanotec accepts no liability for product integration in the end system. The general terms and



conditions at www.nanotec.com apply (customers of Nanotec Electronic USA please see <u>us.nanotec.com</u>). **Note:** Product modification / alteration is illicit.

1.5 Target group and qualification

The product and this documentation are directed towards technically trained specialists staff such as:

- Development engineers
- Plant engineers
- Installers/service personnel
- Application engineers

Only specialists may install, program and commission the product. Specialist staff are persons who

- have appropriate training and experience in working with motors and their control,
- are familiar with and understand the content of this technical manual,
- know the applicable regulations.

1.6 EU directives for product safety

The following EU directives were observed:

- RoHS directive (2011/65/EU, 2015/863/EU)
- EMC directive (2014/30/EU)

1.7 Other applicable regulations

In addition to this technical manual, the following regulations are to be observed:

- Accident-prevention regulations
- Local regulations on occupational safety

1.8 Used icons

All notices are in the same format. The degree of the hazard is divided into the following classes.





The CAUTION notice indicates a possibly dangerous situation.

Failure to observe the notice may result in moderately severe injuries.

▶ Describes how you can avoid the dangerous situation.

NOTICE



Indicates a possible incorrect operation of the product.

Failure to observe the notice may result in damage to this or other products.

Describes how you can avoid the incorrect operation.

-\

TIP

Shows a tip for the application or task.

1.9 Emphasis in the text

The following conventions are used in the document:



<u>Underlined</u> text indicates cross references and hyperlinks:

- The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:
- A list of available system calls can be found in chapter NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program.

Text set in italics marks named objects:

- Read the installation manual.
- Use the *Plug & Drive Studio* software to perform the auto setup.
- For software: You can find the corresponding information in the *Operation* tab.
- For hardware: Use the *ON/OFF* switch to switch the device on.

A text set in Courier marks a code section or programming command:

- The line with the od write (0x6040, 0x00, 5); command has no effect.
- The NMT message is structured as follows: 000 | 81 2A

A text in "quotation marks" marks user input:

- Start the NanoJ program by writing object 2300_h , bit 0 = "1".
- If a holding torque is already needed in this state, the value "1" must be written in 3212_h:01_h.

1.10 Numerical values

Numerical values are generally specified in decimal notation. The use of hexadecimal notation is indicated by a subscript h at the end of the number.

The objects in the object dictionary are written with index and subindex as follows: <Index>:<Subindex>

Both the index as well as the subindex are specified in hexadecimal notation. If no subindex is listed, the subindex is 00_h .

Example: Subindex 5 of object 1003_h is addressed with 1003_h : 05_h , subindex 00 of object 6040_h with 6040_h .

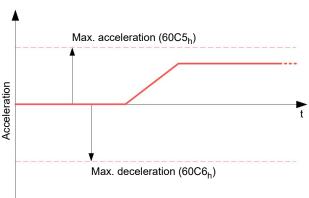
1.11 Bits

The numbering of individual bits in an object always begins with the LSB (bit number 0). See the following figure, which uses data type *UNSIGNED8* as an example.

MSB LSB LSB Bit Nummer 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Bits 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1
$$riangle 55_{hex} riangle 85_{dec}$$

1.12 Counting direction (arrows)

In figures, the counting direction is always in the direction of an arrow. Objects $60C5_h$ and $60C6_h$ depicted as examples in the following figure are both specified as positive.





12

2 Safety and warning notices

NOTICE



Damage to the controller!

Changing the wiring during operation may damage the controller.

▶ Only change the wiring in a de-energized state. After switching off, wait until the capacitors have discharged.

NOTICE



Damage to the controller due to excitation voltage of the motor!

Voltage peaks during operation may damage the controller.

▶ Install suitable circuits (e.g., charging capacitor) that reduce voltage peaks.

NOTICE



Damage to the electronics through improper handling of ESD-sensitive components!

The device contains components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Improper handling can damage the device.

▶ Observe the basic principles of ESD protection when handling the device.

NOTICE



Damage to the electronics if the supply voltage is connected with reversed polarity!

Polarity reversal results in a short-circuit between supply voltage and GND (earth) via the power diode.

▶ Install a line protection device (fuse) in the supply line.



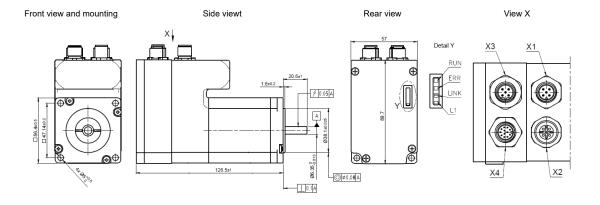
3 Technical details and pin assignment

3.1 Environmental conditions

Environmental condition	Value
Protection class	IP65 (except for shaft output)
Ambient temperature (operation)	-10 +40°C
Air humidity (non-condensing)	0 85%
Max. Altitude of site above sea level (without drop in performance)	1500 m
Ambient temperature (storage)	-25 +85°C

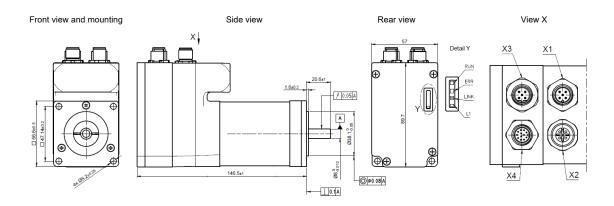
3.2 Dimensioned drawings

3.2.1 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A





3.2.2 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A



3.3 Electrical properties and technical data

3.3.1 Technical data - motor

	PD4-E	PD4-EB
Туре	Stepper motor	BLDC
Operating voltage	12 - 48 V DC ±5%	12 - 48 V DC ±5%
Rated current rms	4.2 A	6 A
Peak current rms for 5 s	5.5 A	18 A

3.3.2 Technical data

Operating modes	Profile Position Mode, Profile Velocity Mode, Profile Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, Homing Mode, Interpolated Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Velocity Mode, Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode,
Set value setting / programming	EtherCAT, analog input, NanoJ program
Inputs	6 digital inputs (+5 V/+24 V DC), individually switchable by means of software, factory settings: 5 V $$
	1 analog input 0–10 V or 0–20 mA (switchable by means of software)
Outputs	2 outputs, Open Drain, max. 100 mA
Integrated encoder	Magnetic multiturn absolute encoder, single-turn resolution: 17 bit (131072 per revolution), multiturn resolution: 16-bit (+/-2 ¹⁵ revolutions)
Protection circuit	Overvoltage and undervoltage protection
	Overtemperature protection (> 68° Celsius on rear cover)
	Polarity reversal protection: In the event of a polarity reversal, a short-circuit will occur between supply voltage and GND over a power diode; a line protection device (fuse) is therefore necessary in the supply line. The values of the fuse are dependent on the application and must be dimensioned
	■ greater than the maximum current consumption of the controller,



less than the maximum current of the voltage supply.

If the fuse value is very close to the maximum current consumption of the controller, a medium / slow tripping characteristics should be used.

3.4 Overtemperature protection

Above a temperature of approx. 75°C on the power board (corresponds to 65–72°C outside on the back cover), the power part of the controller switches off and the error bit is set (see objects $\underline{1001}_h$ and $\underline{1003}_h$). After cooling down and confirming the error (see <u>table for the controlword</u>, "Fault reset"), the controller again functions normally.

The following temperature test results provide information on the temperature behavior of this controller.

Temperature tests are performed under the following conditions:

Operating voltage: 48 V DC

Motor current: 4.2 A (stepper motor) / 6 A (BLDC motor) rms

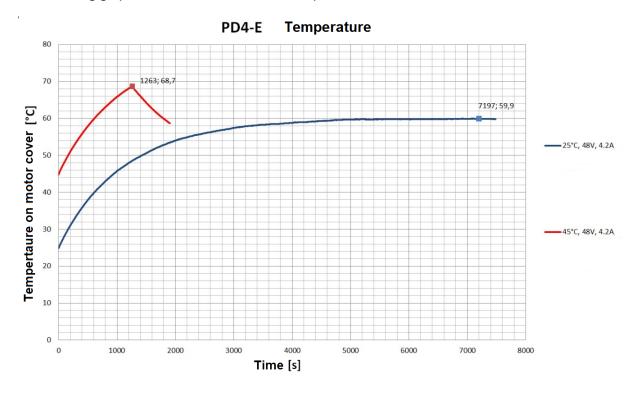
Operation mode: Velocity Mode, full step, 30 rpm

Ambient temperature: 25 °C / 45 °C
 Altitude of site: 500 m above sea level

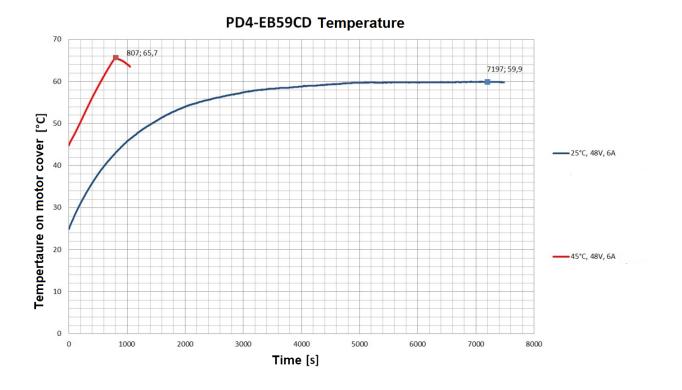
No external cooling in the climatic chamber, e. g., via fan

Motor not flanged mounted

The following graphics show the results of the temperature tests:







Summary:

At 25°C (+48 V, 4.2/6 A rms, Velocity Mode 30 rpm), the controller was in operation for longer than 2 hours without having been switched off. The temperature on the cover was stable at approx. 60°C.

At 45°C (+48 V, 4.2/6 A rms, Velocity Mode 30 rpm), temperature protection switched off the controller after approx. 21 (stepper motor) or 14 (BLDC motor) minutes.

NOTICE



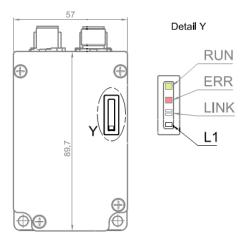
Aside from the motor, the exact temperature behavior is also dependent on the flange connection and the heat transfer there as well as on the convection in the application. For this reason, we recommend always performing an endurance test in the actual environment for applications in which current level and ambient temperature pose a problem.

3.5 LED signaling

3.5.1 Power LED

The power LED indicates the current status.





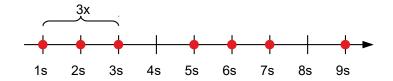
3.5.1.1 Normal operation

In normal operation, the green power LED L1 flashes briefly once per second.



3.5.1.2 Case of an error

If an error has occurred, the LED turns red and signals an error number. In the following figure, the error number 3 is signaled.



The following table shows the meaning of the error numbers.

Flash rate	Error
1	General
2	Voltage
3	Temperature
4	Overcurrent
5	Controller
6	Watchdog-Reset



NOTICE

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object 1003_h.





TIP

You can switch off the power LEDs with 3250h:09h.

3.5.2 EtherCAT LEDs

3.5.2.1 RUN

The green RUN LED indicates one of the following controller states (EtherCAT slave):

LED behavior	Status	Prerequisite
Permanently off INIT		The slave is in the initialisation state.
Flashing	PRE-OPERATIONAL	The slave is in the PRE-OPERATIONAL state.
Single flash	SAFE-OPERATIONAL	The slave is in the SAFE-OPERATIONAL state.
Flickering	INITIALISATION or BOOTSTRAP	The <i>slave</i> is in the initialisation phase and has not yet achieved the <i>INIT</i> status or the <i>slave</i> is in <i>boot loader mode</i> and firmware is being loaded.
continuously green	OPERATIONAL	The slave is in the OPERATIONAL state.

3.5.2.2 ERR

The red *ERR* LED indicates one of the following controller states (*EtherCAT slave*):

LED behavior	Status	Prerequisite
Permanently off	No error	Not an error
Flashing	Invalid Configuration	General configuration error
Single flash	Local Error	The slave automatically changed its EtherCAT status due to a local error.
Double flash	Process Data Watchdog Timeout/ EtherCAT Watchdog Timeout	Watchdog timeout
Triple flash	Application Error	Error in the power state machine of the slave
Flickering	Booting Error	Error when loading the firmware
continuously red	Application controller failure	The slave no longer responds.

3.6 Pin assignment

3.6.1 Overview



NOTICE

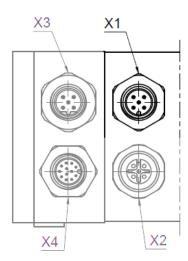
All pins with designation *GND* are internally connected.

3.6.2 X1 - EtherCAT IN

Connection for EtherCAT. Type: M12, 4-pin, D-coded, female

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M12-4-2M-1-D-RJ45 (not included in the scope of delivery)



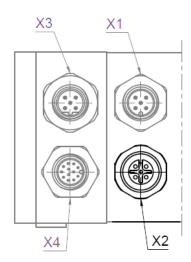


Pin	Function	Note
1	TD+	Transmission Data +
2	RD+	Receiver Data +
3	TD-	Transmission Data -
4	RD-	Receiver Data -

3.6.3 X2 - EtherCAT OUT

Connection for EtherCAT. Type: M12, 4-pin, D-coded, female

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M12-4-2M-1-D-RJ45 (not included in the scope of delivery)



Pin	Function	Note

1 TD+ Transmission Data +

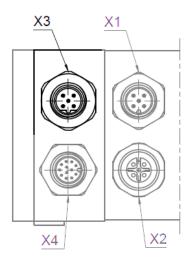


Pin	Function	Note
2	RD+	Receiver Data +
3	TD-	Transmission Data -
4	RD-	Receiver Data -

3.6.4 X3 - voltage supply

Connection for the main supply. Type: M12, 5-pin, B-coded, male

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M12-5-2M-1-B-S (not included in the scope of delivery)



3.6.4.1 Voltage source

The operating or supply voltage supplies a battery, a transformer with rectification and filtering, or a switching power supply.

NOTICE



EMC: For a DC power supply line longer than 30 m or when using the motor on a DC bus, additional interference-suppression and protection measures are necessary.

- ► An EMI filter is to be inserted in the DC supply line as close as possible to the controller/motor.
- ▶ Long data or supply lines are to be routed through ferrites.

3.6.4.2 Pin assignment

Pin	Function	Note
1	+Ub	12 - 48 V DC ±5%
2	+Ub	12 - 48 V DC ±5%
3	GND	
4	GND	
5	n.c.	Not used



3.6.4.3 Permissible operating voltage

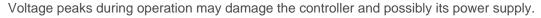
The maximum operating voltage is 50.4 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller exceeds the threshold value set in 2034_h , the motor is switched off and an error triggered. Above the response threshold set in 4021_h :02_h, the integrated ballast circuit is activated (wirewound resistor Z32041412209K6C000 from Vishay with 3 W continuous output).

The minimum operating voltage is 11.4 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller falls below 10 V, the motor is switched off and an error triggered.

A charging capacitor of at least 4700 μ F / 50 V (approx. 1000 μ F per ampere rated current) must be connected to the supply voltage to avoid exceeding the permissible operating voltage (e.g., during braking).

NOTICE

Damage to the controller and/or its power supply due to excitation voltage of the motor!



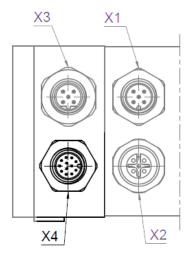


- ▶ Install suitable circuits (e.g., charging capacitor) that reduce voltage peaks.
- ▶ With BLDC motors: Select a voltage source that corresponds to the rated voltage of the respective motor as specified in the motor data sheet.
- ▶ Use a power supply with protection circuit to protect against overvoltage.

3.6.5 X4 - Inputs/outputs and external logic supply

Connection for the digital and analog inputs/outputs and the external logic supply. Type: M12, 12-pin, A-coded, male

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M12-12-2M-1-AFF (not included in the scope of delivery)



Pin	Function	Note
1	GND	
2	Digital input 1	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object $\underline{3240}_h$, max. 1 MHz
3	Digital input 2	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240 _h , max. 1 MHz



Pin	Function	Note
4	Digital input 3	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240 _h , max. 1 MHz
5	Digital input 4	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz
6	Digital input 5	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz
7	Digital input 6	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz
8	Analog input	10 bit, 0 V+10 V or 020 mA, switchable by means of software with object 3221 _h
9	Digital output 1	Digital output, open drain, max. 24 V / 100 mA
10	Digital output 2	Digital output, open drain, max. 24 V / 100 mA
11	Voltage output	+5 V, max. 100 mA
12	+UB Logic	+24 V DC, input voltage for the logic supply, current consumption: approx. 39 mA



Should the main supply fail, the logic supply keeps the electronics, the encoder and the communication interface in operation.

The windings of the motor are not supplied by the logic supply.

The following switching thresholds apply for inputs 1 to 6:

Max. Voltage	Switching thresholds	
	Switching on	Switching off
5 V	> 4.09 V	< 0.95 V
24 V	> 14.74 V	< 3.78 V



4 Commissioning

Described in this chapter is how you establish communication with the controller and set the necessary parameters to make the motor ready for operation.

The *Plug & Drive Studio* software offers you an option for performing the configuration and adapting the motor parameters to your application. You can find further information in document *Plug & Drive Studio: Quick Start Guide* at <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.

Observe the following notes:

CAUTION



Moving parts can cause hand injuries.

If you touch moving parts during running operation, hand injuries may result.

▶ Do not reach for moving parts during operation. After switching off, wait until all movements have ended.

CAUTION



In free-standing operation, motor movements are uncontrolled and can cause injuries.

If the motor is unsecured, it can, e. g., fall down. Foot injuries or damage to the motor could occur.

▶ If you operate the motor free-standing, observe the motor, switch it off immediately in the event of danger and make certain that the motor cannot fall down.

CAUTION



Moving parts can catch hair and loose clothing.

During running operation, moving parts can catch hair or loose clothing, which may lead to injuries.

▶ If you have long hair, wear a hairnet or take other suitable protective measures when near moving parts. Do not work with loose clothing or ties near moving parts.

CAUTION



Risk of overheating or fire if there is insufficient cooling!

If cooling is insufficient or if the ambient temperature is too high, there is a risk of overheating or fire.

▶ During use, make certain that the cooling and environmental conditions are ensured.



EMC: Current-carrying cables – particularly around supply cables – produce electromagnetic alternating fields. These can interfere with the motor and other devices.

Suitable measures may be:



- ▶ Use shielded cables and earth the cable shielding on both ends over a short distance.
- ► Keep power supply cables as short as possible.
- ▶ Use cables with cores in twisted pairs.
- ► Earth motor housing with large contact area over a short distance.
- Lay supply and control cables separately.

4.1 Establishing communication

4.1.1 EtherCAT

4.1.1.1 Software connection



TIP

The following description assumes that an EtherCAT master from Beckhoff with the *TwinCAT* software is used.

- 1. Connect the EtherCAT master to the controller, see .
- 2. Supply the controller with voltage.
- 3. Obtain the ESI file that corresponds exactly to the used firmware version from the following sources:
 - **a.** From the Nanotec website <u>us.nanotec.com</u>. The current version of the firmware and the *ESI file* can be found in the *Plug & Drive Studio* download folder.
 - **b.** From Nanotec support.
- **4.** Close the *TwinCAT* system manager if it is open.
- **5.** Then copy the *ESI file* to the *TwinCAT* subfolder:
 - If you use TwinCAT version 2, use folder <TWINCAT INSTALL DIR>/Io/EtherCAT
 - If you use TwinCAT version 3, use folder <TWINCAT INSTALL DIR>/3.1/Config/Io/EtherCAT

Example

Example: If *TwinCAT* 2 is installed on your computer under path C:\TwinCAT\, copy the *ESI file* to path C:\TwinCAT\Io\EtherCAT\.

- **6.** Open the *ESI file* with an editor. Find the *AddInfo* parameter. Enter:
 - the value "2" if you would like to integrate the controller as *Box* (factory settings)
 - the value "0" if you would like to integrate the controller as NC-Axis

Save and close the file.

7. Now restart the TwinCAT system manager. The ESI files are read in again following a restart.





The cycle time of the sync signal must always be set to 1 ms. You can set the bus cycle time (and, consequently, the interpolation time in $\underline{60C2}_h$) to integer multiples of 1 ms.

4.2 Auto setup

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), you must perform an auto setup.



TIP

As long as the motor connected to the controller or the sensors for feedback (encoders/Hall sensors) are not changed, auto setup is only to be performed once during initial commissioning.

NOTICE

Note the following prerequisites for performing the auto setup:



- ▶ The motor must be load-free.
- ▶ The motor must not be touched.
- ▶ The motor must be able to turn freely in any direction.
- ► No NanoJ programs may be running (object 2300_h:00_h bit 0 = "0", see <u>2300h NanoJ Control</u>).



TIP

Execution of the auto setup requires a relatively large amount of processor computing power. During the auto setup, this may result in fieldbuses not being operated in a timely manner.



NOTICE

With the Plug & Drive motors, it is not necessary to perform an auto setup, as this was already performed at the factory.

4.2.1 Parameter determination

Auto setup determines various parameters of the connected motor and of the present sensors by means of multiple test runs and measurement runs. To a certain extent, the type and number of parameters are dependent on the respective motor configuration.

Parameter	All motors independent of the configuration
Motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor)	✓
Winding resistance	✓
Winding inductance	✓
Interlinking flux	✓





It is not possible to determine the interlinking flux on motors whose windings have widely differing inductances. These motors are, therefore, not suitable for sensorless *closed-loop* operation.

Parameter	Motor without encoder	Motor with encoder and index	Motor with encoder without index
Encoder resolution	-	✓	
Alignment (shifting of the electrical zero to the index)	-	✓	

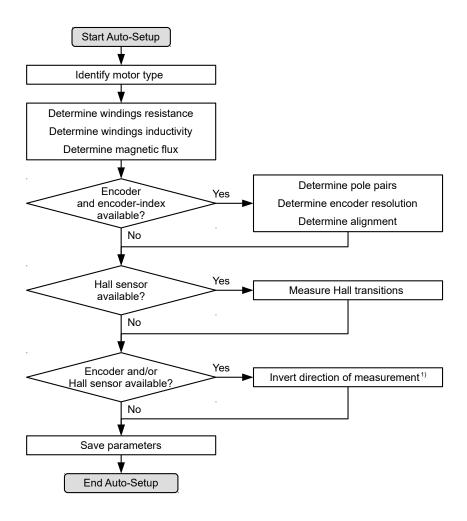
Parameter	Motor without Hall sensor	Motor with Hall sensor
Hall transitions	-	✓

4.2.2 Execution

- 1. To preselect the *auto setup* operating mode, enter the value "-2" (="FE_h") in object 6060_h:00_h. The *power state machine* must now switch to the *Operation enabled* state, see <u>CiA 402 Power State</u> Machine.
- 2. Start *auto setup* by setting bit 4 *OMS* in object 6040_h:00_h (controlword).

While the auto setup is running, the following tests and measurements are performed in succession:

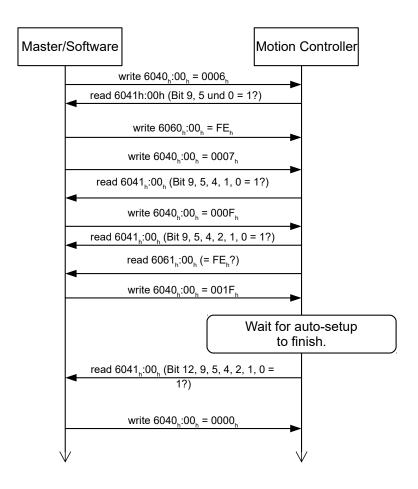




1) To determine the values, the direction of the measurement method is reversed and edge detection re-evaluated.

Value 1 in bit 12 OMS in object $6041_h:00_h$ (statusword) indicates that the auto setup was completely executed and ended. In addition, bit 10 TARG in object $6041_h:00_h$ can be used to query whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.





4.2.3 Parameter memory

After a successful *auto setup*, the determined parameter values are automatically taken over into the corresponding objects and stored with the storage mechanism, see <u>Saving objects</u> and <u>1010h Store Parameters</u>. Categories *Drive* $1010_h:05_h$ and *Tuning* $1010_h:06_h$ are used.

CAUTION



Uncontrolled motor movements!

After the auto setup, the internal coordinate system is no longer valid. Unforeseen reactions can result.

▶ Restart the device after an auto setup. Homing alone does not suffice.

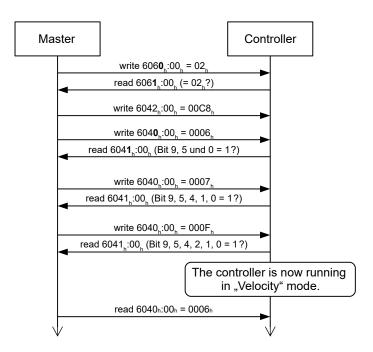
4.3 Test run

After configuring and the auto setup, a test run can be performed. As an example, the <u>Velocity</u> operating mode is used.

The values are transferred from your *EtherCAT master* to the controller. After every transfer, the *master* should use the status objects of the controller to ensure successful parameterization.

- 1. Select the Velocity mode by setting object 6060_h (Modes Of Operation) to the value "2".
- 2. Write the desired speed in 6042h.
- 3. Switch the *power state machine* to the *Operation enabled* state, see <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>. The following sequence starts *Velocity* mode; the motor turns at 200 rpm.





4. To stop the motor, set controlword (6040_h) to "6".



5 General concepts

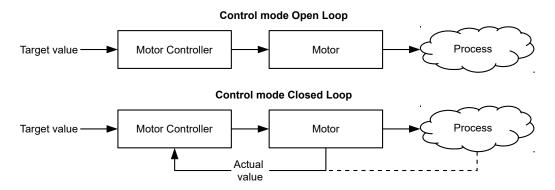
5.1 Control modes

5.1.1 General

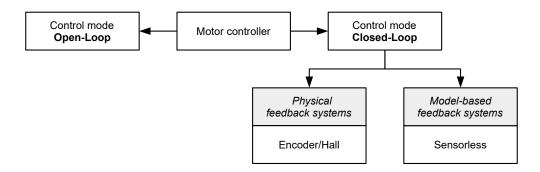
The control mode of systems without feedback is called *open-loop*, the mode with feedback is called *closed-loop*. In the *closed-loop* control mode, it is initially irrelevant whether the fed back signals come from the motor itself or from the influenced process.

For controllers with feedback, the measured control variable (actual value) is constantly compared with a set point (set value). In the event of deviations between these values, the controller readjusts according to the specified control parameters.

Pure controllers, on the other hand, have no feedback for the value that is to be regulated. The set point (set value) is only specified.



In addition to the physical feedback systems (e.g., via encoders or Hall sensors), model-based feedback systems, collectively referred to as *sensorless* systems, are also used. Both feedback systems can also be used in combination to further improve the control quality.



Summarized in the following are all possible combinations of control modes and feedback systems with respect to the motor technology. Support of the respective control mode and feedback is controller-specific and is described in chapters *Pin assignment* and <u>Operating modes</u>.

Control mode	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Open-Loop	yes	no
Closed-Loop	yes	yes

Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Hall	no	yes
Encoder	yes	yes



Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor	
Sensorless	yes	yes	

Nanotec developed the <u>Slow Speed</u> control mode, which is a combination of *open-loop* and *closed-loop*, especially for applications in the low speed range. This control mode can be used if an encoder is present as feedback.

Various operating modes can be used depending on the control mode. The following list contains all the types of operation that are possible in the various control modes.

Operating mode	Control mode		
	Open-Loop	Closed-Loop	Slow Speed
Profile Position	yes	yes	yes
Velocity	yes	yes	yes
Profile Velocity	yes	yes	yes
Profile Torque	no ¹⁾	yes	no
Homing	yes ²⁾	yes	yes
Interpolated Position Mode	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Position	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Velocity	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Torque	no ¹⁾	yes	no

- 1) The <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> torque operating modes are not possible in the *open-loop* control mode due to a lack of feedback.
- 2) Exception: Homing on block is not possible due to a lack of feedback.
- 3) Because ramps and speeds in operating modes <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Velocity</u> follow from the specified points of the master, it is not normally possible to preselect these parameters and to ascertain whether a step loss can be excluded. It is therefore not advisable to use these operating modes in combination with *open-loop* control mode.

5.1.2 Open-Loop

5.1.2.1 Introduction

Open-loop mode is only used with stepper motors and is, by definition, a control mode without feedback. The field rotation in the stator is specified by the controller. The rotor directly follows the magnetic field rotation without step losses as long as no limit parameters, such as the maximum possible torque, are exceeded. Compared to *closed-loop*, no complex internal control processes are needed in the controller. As a result, the requirements on the controller hardware and the controller logic are very low. *Open-loop* mode is used primarily with price-sensitive applications and simple movement tasks.

Because, unlike *closed-loop*, there is no feedback for the current rotor position, no conclusion can be drawn on the counter torque being applied to the output side of the motor shaft. To compensate for any torque fluctuations that arise on the output shaft of the motor, in *open-loop* mode, the controller always supplies the maximum possible (e.g., specified by parameters) set current to the stator windings over the entire speed range. The high magnetic field strength thereby produced forces the rotor to assume the new steady state in a very short time. This torque is, however, opposite that of the inertia of the rotor and overall system. Under certain operating conditions, this combination is prone to resonances, comparable to a spring-mass system.

5.1.2.2 Commissioning

To use *open-loop* mode, the following settings are necessary:



- In object 2030_h (Pole Pair Count), enter the number of pole pairs (see motor data sheet: for a stepper motor with 2 phases, a step angle of 1.8° corresponds to 50 pole pairs and 0.9° corresponds to 100 pole pairs).
- In object 2031_h:00_h, enter the maximum permissible motor current (motor protection) in mA (see motor data sheet)
- In object 6075_h:00_h, enter the rated current of the motor in mA (see motor data sheet).
- In object 6073_h:00_h, enter the maximum current (for a stepper motor, generally corresponds to the rated current, bipolar) in tenths of a percent of the set rated current (see motor data sheet). Factory settings: "1000", which corresponds to 100% of the value in 6073_h. A value greater than "1000" is limited internally to "1000".
- In object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 0 (CL/OL) to the value "0".

Nanotec recommends to activate the current reduction on motor standstill in order to reduce the power loss and heat build-up. To activate current reduction, the following settings are necessary:

- In object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 3 (CurRed) to "1".
- In object 2036_h (open-loop current reduction idle time), the time in milliseconds is specified that the motor must be at a standstill (set value is checked) before current reduction is activated.
- In object <u>2037</u>_h (open-loop current reduction value/factor), the root mean square is specified to which the rated current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in *open loop* and the motor is at a standstill.

5.1.2.3 Optimizations

Depending on the system, resonances may occur in *open-loop* mode; susceptibility to resonances is particularly high at low loads. Practical experience has shown that, depending on the application, various measures are effective for largely reducing resonances:

- Reduce or increase current, see objects <u>6073</u>_h and <u>6075</u>_h, respectively. An excessive torque reserve promotes resonances.
- Reduce or increase the operating voltage, taking into account the product-specific ranges (with sufficient torque reserve). The permissible operating voltage range can be found in the product data sheet.
- Optimize the control parameters of the current controller via objects <u>3210</u>_h:09_h (I_P) and <u>3210</u>_h:0A_h (I_I) (generally not necessary).
- Adjustments to the acceleration, deceleration and/or target speed depending on the selected control mode:

Profile Position operating mode

Objects <u>6083</u>_h (Profile Acceleration), <u>6084</u>_h (Profile Deceleration) and <u>6081</u>_h (Profile Velocity).

Velocity operating mode

Objects 6048_h (Velocity Acceleration), 6049_h (Velocity Deceleration) and 6042_h (Target Velocity).

Profile Velocity operating mode

Objects <u>6083</u>_h (Profile Acceleration), <u>6084</u>_h (Profile Deceleration) and <u>6081</u>_h (Profile Velocity).

Homing operating mode

Objects <u>609A</u>_h (Homing Acceleration), <u>6099</u>_h:01_h (Speed During Search For Switch) and <u>6099</u>_h:02_h (Speed During Search For Zero).

Interpolated Position Mode operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced with the higher-level controller.

Cyclic Synchronous Position operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.

Cyclic Synchronous Velocity operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.



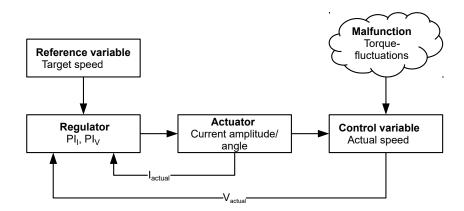
33

5.1.3 Closed-Loop

5.1.3.1 Introduction

The *closed-loop* theory is based on the idea of a control loop. A disturbance acting on a system should be compensated for quickly and without lasting deviation to adjust the control variable back to the set point.

Closed loop using a speed control as an example:



 PI_{l} = Proportional-integral current control loop $PI_{l'}$ = Proportional-integral velocity control loop

 I_{actual} Actual current $V_{actua\overline{t}}$ Actual speed

The *closed-loop* method is also referred to as "sine commutation via an encoder with field-oriented control". At the heart of *closed-loop* technology is the performance-adjusted current control as well as the feedback of the actual values of the process. Using sensor signals, the rotor orientation is recorded and sinusoidal phase currents generated in the motor windings. Vector control of the magnetic field ensures that the magnetic field of the stator is always perpendicular to that of the rotor and that the field strength corresponds precisely to the desired torque. The current thereby controlled in the windings provides a uniform motor force and results in an especially smooth-running motor that can be precisely regulated.

The feedback of the control variables necessary for *closed-loop* mode can be realized with various technologies. In addition to the physical feedback with encoders or Hall sensors, it is also possible to virtually record the motor parameters through a software-based model calculation. Physical variables, such as speed or back-EMF, can be reconstructed with the help of a so-called "observer" from the data of the current controller. With this sensorless technology, one has a "virtual rotary encoder", which – above a certain minimum speed – supplies the position and speed information with the same precision as a real optical or magnetic encoder.

All controllers from Nanotec that support *closed-loop* mode implement a field oriented control with sine commutated current control. Thus, the stepper motors and BLDC motor are controlled in the same way as a servo motor. With *closed-loop* mode, step angle errors can be compensated for during travel and load angle errors corrected within one full step.

5.1.3.2 Controller structure

The controller consists of three cascaded PI controllers (proportional-integral): the current controller (commutation), the velocity controller and the position controller.

The current controller is active in all operating modes. The velocity controller is as well with the sole exception of the "Real Torque" modes (torque mode without speed limiting if bit 5 in 3202_h is set to "1").

The position controller is active in the following operating modes:

Profile Position



- Homing
- Interpolated Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position
- Velocity/Profile Velocity/Cyclic Synchronous Velocity if bit 1 in 3202_h is set to "1"

For firmware versions from FIR-v22xx upwards, the new schema for the Controller structure applies.



The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. Object $320E_h$, used in firmware versions FIR-v19xx to FIR-v21xx, has been eliminated; any stored values are automatically transferred to the new objects. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

To use the new parameters, set $\underline{3212}_h$:04 $_h$ to "1" . The old values are converted and entered in the new objects $321A_h$ to $321E_h$. You must save all objects (see <u>Saving objects</u>).

Each controller consists of a proportional component with the *gain factor* K_p and an integral component with the *integrator time* T_i . The control variable (the output signal of the controller, which is the set point for the next controller) is limited by the <u>maximum speed</u> (position controller), the <u>maximum current</u> (velocity controller) or the <u>maximum PWM signal</u> (current controller), respectively.

Object	Name	Unit	Description	
<u>321A</u> _h :01 _h	Current controller	[mV/A]	Proportional component of torque-forming component	
	Proportional Gain Kp for Iq		torque forming component	
321A _h :02 _h	Current controller	[µs]	Integrator time of torque- forming component	
	Integrator Time Ti for Iq			
<u>321A</u> _h :03 _h	Current controller	[mV/A]	Proportional component of	
	Proportional Gain Kp for Id		field-forming component	
<u>321A</u> _h :04 _h	Current controller	[µs]	Integrator time of field- forming component	
	Integrator Time Ti for Id			
<u>321B</u> _h :01 _h	Velocity controller	[mA/Hz]	Proportional component	
	Proportional Gain Kp			
<u>321B</u> _h :02 _h	Velocity controller	[µs]	Integrator time	
	Integrator Time Ti			
<u>321C</u> _h :01 _h	Position controller	[Hz]	Proportional component	
	Proportional Gain Kp	(Controller deviation in mech. revolutions per second)		
321C _h :02 _h	Position controller	[µs]	Integrator time	
	Integrator Time Ti			

The *gain factor* K_p has a direct influence on the current control variable: at the same deviation, the control variable is proportional to the gain factor.



Each controller also has an integral component that is determined by the *integrator time* (T_i). The smaller the integrator time, the faster the control variable increases. If the integrator time is 0, the integral component is internally set to "0" and the controller only has the proportional component.

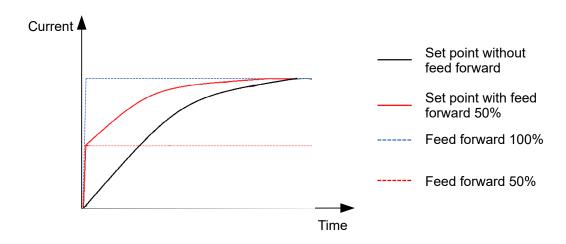
5.1.3.3 Feed forward

It is also possible to set a *velocity feed forward*, an *acceleration feed forward* (that corresponds to a torque/current value) and a *voltage feed forward*.

You can use the *feed forward* to add an already known or anticipated control variable to the set point ("predictive"). You can, e. g., compensate for the inertia of the load by adding an acceleration feed forward value to the output of the velocity controller.

The feed forward values are additionally fed to the speed/current control loop or added to the voltage value and are immediately available. A more dynamic control can thereby be achieved.

The following figure shows the current (produced by the acceleration) during the acceleration phase as a function of the *acceleration feed forward*. At a feed forward value of "50%", the current is at "50%" already at the start of the acceleration phase; the current controller is thereby "relieved".



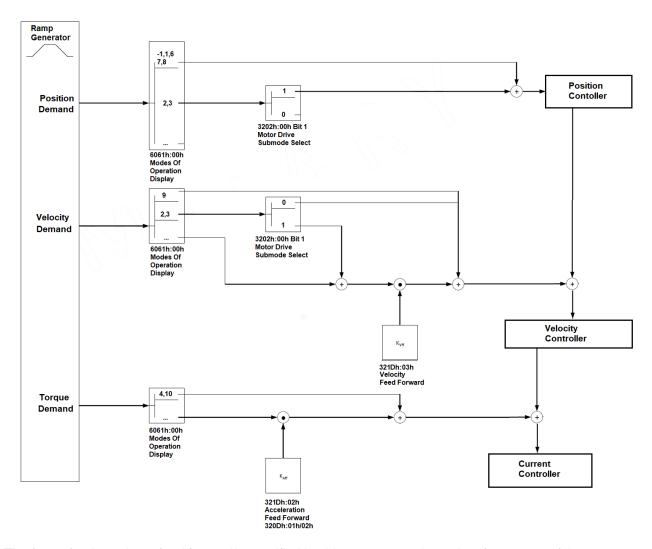
The factor for the *velocity feed forward* is set in object $321D_h$:03_h in tenths of a percent of the output of the ramp generator ($606B_h$) and added to the output of the position controller before the velocity controller. The *velocity feed forward* is active in all modes with position control loop:

- Profile Position
- Homing
- Interpolated Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position
- Velocity/Profile Velocity if bit 1 in 3202_h is set to "1"

The factor for the *acceleration feed forward* is set in object $321D_h$:02_h in tenths of a percent of the factor of $320D_h$ and multiplied by the output of the ramp generator (6074_h). The value is added to the output of the velocity controller before the current controller. The *acceleration feed forward* is active in all modes, with the exception of the torque modes.

The following figure shows the cases in which the feed forward is active and the position of the feed forward within the controller cascade.





The factor for the *voltage feed forward* is specified in object 321D_h:01_h in tenths of a percent of the voltage that is needed to produce the rated current. If the factor is 1000‰ (factory setting), the voltage is immediately available and the actual current quickly reaches the rated current. As a result, there is practically no control deviation during acceleration and the current controller is relieved.

The voltage feed forward is active in all modes. To switch it off, set 321Dh:01h to "0".

5.1.3.4 Commissioning

An auto setup should be performed before using *closed-loop* mode. The auto setup operating mode automatically determines the necessary parameters (e.g., motor data, feedback systems) that are necessary for optimum operation of the field oriented control. All information necessary for performing the auto setup can be found in chapter <u>Auto setup</u>.

With the Plug & Drive motors, it is not necessary to perform the *auto setup*, as this was already performed at the factory.

Bit 0 in $\underline{3202}_h$ must be set . The bit is set automatically after a successfully completed auto setup.

5.1.3.5 Optimizations

In *closed-loop*, the measured control variable (actual value) is constantly compared with a set point (set value). In the event of deviations between these values, the controller readjusts according to the specified control parameters.

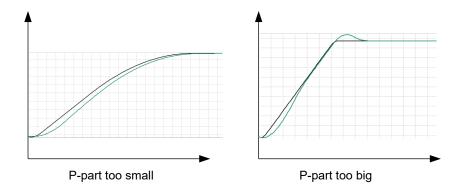
The objective of control parameter optimization (the so-called *tuning* of the controller) is the smoothest possible running of the motor, high accuracy and high dynamics in the reaction of the controller to faults. All control deviations should be eliminated as quickly as possible.



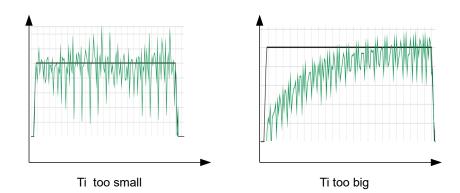
Due to the cascaded <u>Controller structure</u>, it is useful to start the optimization of the inner-most controller (current controller) before the velocity and – if applicable – the position controller are optimized. Each of the three controllers consists of a proportional and an integral component, which should normally be adjusted in this order.

The following figures show the reaction of the controller to a change in set value.

If the proportional component is too small, the actual value remains below the set value. A proportional component that is too large, on the other hand, results in "overshooting".



If the integrator time is too small, the system tends toward oscillations. If the integrator time is too large, the deviations are compensated for too slowly.



CAUTION

Risk of injury through uncontrolled motor movements!



Incorrect control parameters may result in an unstable control behavior. Unforeseen reactions can result.

- ▶ Increase the control parameters slowly and incrementally. Do not increase these further if you notice strong vibrations/oscillations.
- ▶ Do not reach for moving parts during operation. After switching off, wait until all movements have ended.



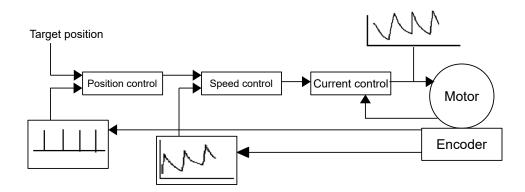
5.1.4 Slow Speed

5.1.4.1 Introduction

The *slow speed* mode combines the advantages of *open-loop* and *closed-loop* technologies in a low speed range and can be used if an encoder is present as feedback. *Slow speed* offers following error monitoring but is more smooth-running than in pure *closed-loop* mode at low speeds.

The rotor orientation is detected via the signals of the encoder. To calculate the speed, the change of position is divided by the (fixed) cycle time. At low speeds, the controller counts fewer (or even no) encoder increments in one cycle, which leads to a speed curve with a relatively high number of peaks (in spite of the used low-pass filter).

Due to the cascaded control loop, this results in current peaks in *closed-loop* mode, which can lead to uneven running, as the following figure shows.



In the *slow speed* mode, the motor instead operates with constant phase current, as in *open-loop*. The following error is, however, monitored by means of the encoder and the vector control of the magnetic field is activated if necessary, as in *closed-loop*.

5.1.4.2 Activation

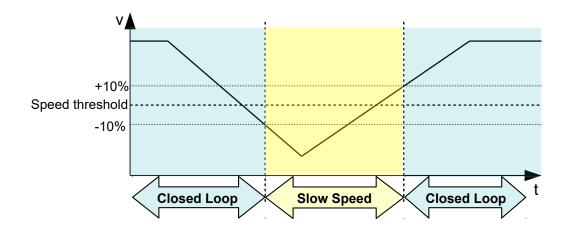
To activate the slow speed mode, you must:

- 1. activate closed-loop,
- 2. in object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 7 to "1".

The changeover between *slow speed* and *closed-loop* occurs automatically at a speed that is dependent on the physical encoder resolution, with a hysteresis of 10%. This fixed changeover speed is calculated in revolutions per minute as follows:

The following figure shows the changeover as a function of speed in both directions.





While at a standstill, the motor is in *closed-loop* mode.

5.1.4.3 Optimizations

The entire phase current remains constant as in *open-loop*. Depending on the system, resonances may occur that you can avoid by adjusting the motor current and/or the acceleration ramp. See also chapter <u>Open-Loop</u>.

During operation at various speed ranges, if changing between *closed-loop* and *slow speed*, it may be necessary to:

- reduce the motor current (objects 6075_h, 6073_h) if changing from *closed-loop* to *slow speed*,
- ascertain various control parameters (see <u>Controller structure</u>) for each speed range.

5.2 CiA 402 Power State Machine

5.2.1 State machine

5.2.1.1 CiA 402

To switch the controller to the ready state, it is necessary to run through a *state machine*. This is defined in *CANopen standard 402*. State changes are requested in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword). The actual state of the state machine can be found in object $\underline{6041}_h$ (statusword).

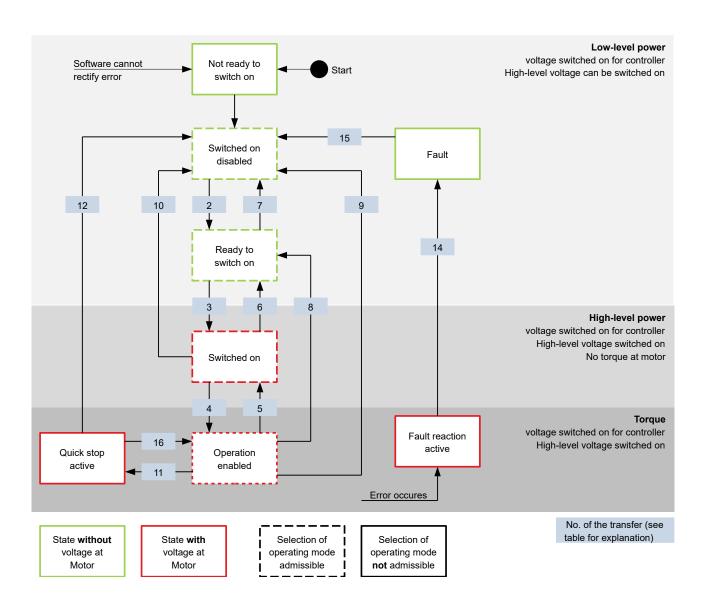
5.2.1.2 Controlword

State changes are requested via object 6040_h (controlword).

State transitions

The diagram shows the possible state transitions.





Listed in the following table are the bit combinations for the controlword that result in the corresponding state transitions. An X here corresponds to a bit state that requires no further consideration. Exceptions are the resetting of the error (fault reset) and the changeover from *Quick Stop Active* to *Operation Enabled*: the transition is only requested by the rising edge of the bit.

Command		Bit	in object	6040 _h		Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Shutdown	0	X	1	1	0	2, 6, 8
Switch on	0	0	1	1	1	3
Disable voltage	0	X	Χ	0	Χ	7, 10, 9, 12
Quick stop	0	X	0	1	Χ	11
Disable operation	0	0	1	1	1	5
Enable operation	0	1	1	1	1	4
Enable operation after Quick stop	0	1	_	1	1	16



Command		Bit	in object	6040 _h		Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Fault / warning reset		Х	X	X	Х	15

5.2.1.3 Statusword

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)	State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault

After switching on and successfully completing the self-test, the controller reaches the *Switch on disabled* state.



NOTICE

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the controller changes to the *Not ready to switch on* state and remains there.

5.2.1.4 Operating mode

The operating mode is set in object 6060_h . The actually active operating mode is displayed in 6061_h . The operating mode can be set or changed at any time.

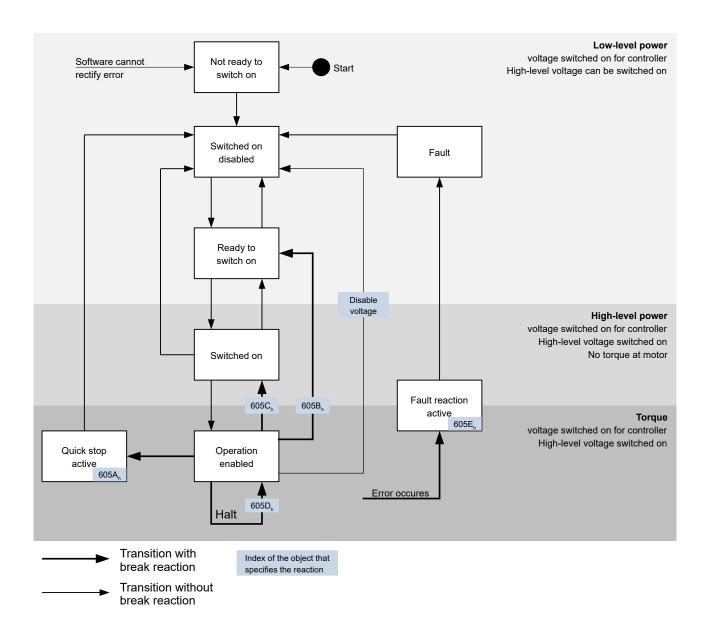
5.2.2 Behavior upon exiting the Operation enabled state

5.2.2.1 Halt motion reactions

Various halt motion reactions can be programmed upon exiting the Operation enabled state.

The following graphic shows an overview of the halt motion reactions.





5.2.2.2 Quick stop active

Transition to the Quick stop active state (quick stop option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605A_h}$ is executed (see following table).

	Value in object 605A _h	Description
0		Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1		Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2		Braking with $quick\ stop\ ramp\ (\underline{6085_h})$ and subsequent state change to $Switch\ on\ disabled$
5		Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.



	Value in object 605A _h	Description
6		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

The *Quick stop active* state can also be reached when a limit switch is actuated; see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>.

5.2.2.3 Ready to switch on

Transition to the *Ready to switch on* state (shutdown option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605B}_h$ is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605B _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Ready to switch on
2 32767	Reserved

5.2.2.4 Switched on

Transition to the *Switched on* state (disable operation option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605C_h}$ is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605C _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switched on
2 32767	Reserved

5.2.2.5 Halt

The bit is valid in the following modes:

- Profile Position
- Velocity
- Profile Velocity
- Profile Torque
- Interpolated Position Mode

When setting bit 8 in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword), the action stored in $\underline{605D}_h$ is executed (see following table):

Value in object 605D _h	Description
-32768 0	Reserved
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)



Value in object 605D _h	Description				
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)				
3 32767	Reserved				

5.2.2.6 Fault

Case of an error (fault):

If an error occurs, the motor will brake according to the value stored in object 605Eh.

Value in object 605E _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)
3 32767	Reserved

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object 1003_h.

5.2.2.7 Following/slippage error

If a following or slippage error occurs, the motor is braked according to the value stored in object 3700h.

Value	Description
-327682	Reserved
-1	no reaction
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)
3 32767	reserved

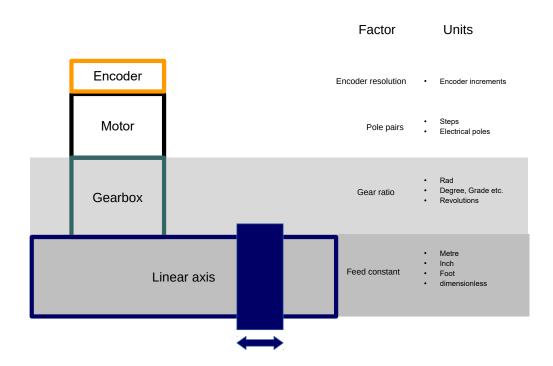
You can deactivate error monitoring by setting object $\underline{6065}_h$ to the value "-1" (FFFFFFFh) or object $\underline{60F8}_h$ to the value "7FFFFFFh".

5.3 User-defined units

The controller offers you the possibility to set user-defined units. It is thereby possible to set and read out the corresponding parameters, e.g., directly in degrees [°], millimeter [mm], etc.

Depending on the mechanical circumstances, you can also define a Gear ratio and/or a Feed constant.





NOTICE



Value changes of all objects that are described in this chapter are not immediately applied in the *Operation enabled* state of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>. For this to happen, the *Operation enabled* state must be exited.

5.3.1 Units

Units of the international unit system (*SI*) as well as a number of specific units are supported. It is also possible to specify a power of ten as a factor.

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the position and their values for $\underline{60A8}_h$ (Position unit) or $\underline{60A9}_h$ (Speed unit). Depending on the unit that is used, Feed constant ($\underline{6092}_h$) and/or $\underline{Gear\ ratio}\ (\underline{6091}_h)$ are/is taken into account.

Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
meter	m	01 _h	yes	yes	Meter
inch	in	C1 _h	yes	yes	Inch (=0.0254 m)
foot	ft	C2 _h	yes	yes	Foot (=0.3048 m)
grade	g	40 _h	yes	no	Gradian (unit of angle, 400 corresponds to 360°)
radian	rad	10 _h	yes	no	Radian
degree	0	41 _h	yes	no	Degrees
arcminute	,	42 _h	yes	no	Arcminute (60'=1°)
arcsecond	"	43 _h	yes	no	Arcsecond (60"=1")
mechanical revolution		B4 _h	yes	no	Revolution



Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
encoder increment		B5 _h	no	no	Encoder increments. Dependent on the used sensor (encoder/Hall sensor) and control mode. In open-loop and sensorless mode, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 65536 corresponds to one motor revolution.
step		AC_h	no	no	Steps. With 2-phase stepper motors, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 4 is equivalent to one revolution. With 3-phase BLDC motors, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 6 is equivalent to one revolution.
electrical pole		C0 _h	no	no	Electric poles. With a stepper motor that has, e.g., 50 pole pairs (2030 _h), the unit corresponds to 1/50 of a revolution.
dimensionless	;	00 _h	yes	yes	Dimensionless length unit

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the time and their values for 60A9_h (Speed unit):

Name	Unit symbol	Value	Description
second	S	03 _h	Second
minute	min	47 _h	Minute
hour	h	48 _h	Hour
day	d	49 _h	Day
year	а	4A _h	Year (=365.25 days)

Listed in the following table are the possible exponents and their values for $\underline{60A8}_h$ (Position unit) and $\underline{60A9}_h$ (Speed unit):

Factor	Exponent	Value
10 ⁶ 10 ⁵	6	06 _h
10 ⁵	5	05 _h
10 ¹	1	01 _h
10 ⁰ 10 ⁻¹	0	00 _h
10 ⁻¹	-1	FF _h
10 ⁻⁵	-5	FB _h
10 ⁻⁵	-6	FA _h

5.3.2 Encoder resolution

The physical resolution for position measurement of the used encoder/sensor is calculated from the encoder increments ($\underline{60E6}_h$ (Encoder Increments)) per motor revolutions ($\underline{60EB}_h$ (Motor Revolutions)).

5.3.3 Gear ratio

The gear ratio is calculated from motor revolutions ($\underline{60E8}_h$ (Motor Shaft Revolutions)) per axis rotations ($\underline{60ED}_h$ (Driving Shaft Revolutions)).



5.3.4 Feed constant

The feed constant is calculated in user-defined position units from the feed ($\underline{60E9}_h$ (Feed) per revolution of the output shaft ($\underline{60EE}_h$ (Driving Shaft Revolutions).

The feed constant is useful for specifying the lead screw pitch for a linear axis and is used if the unit is based on length dimensions or if it is dimensionless.

5.3.5 Calculation formulas for user units

5.3.5.1 Position unit

Object 60A8_h contains:

- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Factor							Unit							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved (00h)									reser	ved (0	Oh)			

Example

If $\underline{60A8}_h$ is written with the value "FF410000_h" (bits 16-23=41_h and bits 24-31=FF_h), the unit is set to *tenths of degree* (factory setting).

With a relative target position ($607A_h$) of 3600, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if <u>Gear ratio</u> is 1:1. The <u>Feed constant</u> plays no role in this case.

Example

If $\underline{60A8}_h$ is written with the value "FD010000_h" (bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=FD_h(=-3)), the unit is set to *millimeter*.

With a relative target position ($\underline{607A}_h$) of 1, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if $\underline{\text{Feed constant}}$ and $\underline{\text{Gear ratio}}$ are 1:1.

If the <u>Feed constant</u> is set according to the lead screw pitch of a linear axis, the motor turns far enough that a feed of 1 mm is achieved.



NOTICE

For the position to be located within the permissible range, select a position unit that is no more than four times the encoder resolution per revolution.

5.3.5.2 Speed unit

Object 60A9h contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter Units)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Factor							Nominator (Position)							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Denominator (Time)									r	eserve	d (00h)		

Example

If $\underline{60A9}_h$ is written with the value "00B44700_h" (bits 8-15=00_h, bits 16-23=B4_h and bits 24-31=47_h), the unit is set to *revolutions per minute* (factory setting).

Example

If $\underline{60A9}_h$ is written with the value "FD010300_h" (bits 8-15=FD_h(=-3), bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=03_h), the unit is set to *millimeters per second*.



NOTICE

The speed unit in <u>Velocity</u> mode is preset to *revolutions per minute*. You can only set the unit via the 604Ch VI Dimension Factor.

Conversion factor for the speed unit

You can set an additional factor for the speed unit. Thus, a unit of, e.g., 1/3 revolutions/minute is possible. The factor n is calculated from the factor for numerator (6096_h :01_h) divided by the factor for denominator (6096_h :02_h).

$$n_{\text{velocity}} = \frac{6096_{\text{h}}:01}{6096_{\text{c}}:02}$$

5.3.5.3 Acceleration unit

The acceleration unit is speed unit per second.

Conversion factor for the acceleration unit

The factor n for the acceleration unit is calculated from the numerator (6097_h :01_h) divided by the denominator (6097_h :02_h).

$$n_{acceleration} = \frac{6097_{h}:01}{6097_{h}:02}$$

5.3.5.4 Jerk unit

The jerk unit is Acceleration unit per second.

Conversion factor for jerk

The factor n for the jerk is calculated from the numerator ($60A2_h$:01_h) divided by the denominator ($60A2_h$:02_h).



$$n_{jerk} = \frac{60A2_h:01}{60A2_i:02}$$

5.4 Limitation of the range of motion

The digital inputs can be used as limit switches, as is described in chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>, if you activate this function for the inputs. The controller also supports software limit switches.

5.4.1 Behavior upon reaching the limit switch

If a limit switch is triggered, the limit switch position is stored internally, bit 7 (*Warning*) in <u>6041</u>_h (*statusword*) is set and the action stored in object <u>3701</u>_h is executed (see following table).

Value in object 3701 _h	Description
-2	No reaction, discard the limit switch position
-1 (factory settings)	No reaction (e.g., to execute a homing operation) except noting the limit switch position
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely (Switch on disabled state)
1	Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch</i> on <i>disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

Continued travel behind the limit switch position is prevented provided the value in 3701_h is not "-1" or "-2". In any case, it is possible to move in the opposite direction.

If the value "-2" is used, bit 7 in 6041_h (Warning) is deleted as soon as the limit switches no longer trigger. Otherwise, it is not deleted until the internally noted limit switch position has been returned to.

NOTICE



To avoid automatically returning from the *Quick stop active* state to *Operation enabled* when using options "5" or "6" — the quick-stop bit (bit 2) in 6040_h is not used upon triggering of the limit switches — a change of the quick-stop bit from "0" to "1" is expected in order to changed back to the *Operation enabled* state.

Discarding the limit switch position



NOTICE

It is necessary to discard the limit switch positions if both limit switches were actuated simultaneously or the movement range is dynamically limited by a shifting of the limit switches.



To delete internally stored limit switch positions in the event of triggering and to release or clear the limit switches, briefly set object 3701_h to "-2".

If, when using the values "5" or "6" in 3701_h, the state of the <u>State Machine</u> is <u>Quick stop active</u> and the motor is to remain energized, proceed as follows to avoid an automatic change to the <u>Switch on disabled</u> state:

- 1. Use a rising edge of bit 2 (quick stop) in 6040_h to switch back to the *Operation enabled* state without, however, starting a movement (set bit 4 in 6040_h to 0 or target speed or target torque to "0").
- 2. Set 3701_h to "-2".
- 3. Release the limit switch again.
- 4. Reset 3701_h back to "5" or "6".

5.4.2 Software limit switches

The controller takes into account software limit switches ($\underline{607D_h}$ (Software Position Limit)). Target positions ($\underline{607A_h}$) are limited by $\underline{607D_h}$; the absolute target position may not be larger than the limits in $\underline{607D_h}$. If the motor is located outside of the permissible range when setting up the limit switches, only travel commands in the direction of the permissible range are accepted.

5.5 Cycle times

The controller operates with a cycle time of 1 ms. This means that data are processed every 1 ms; multiple changes to a value (e.g., value of an object or level at a digital input) within one ms cannot be detected.

The following table includes an overview of the cycle times of the various processes.

Task	Cycle time
Application	1 ms
NanoJ application	1 ms
Current controller	62.5 μs (16 kHz)
Velocity controller	250 μs (4 kHz)
Position controller	1 ms



6 Operating modes

6.1 Profile Position

6.1.1 Overview

6.1.1.1 Description

Profile Position Mode is used to move to positions relative to the last target position or to an absolute position (last reference position). During the movement, the limit values for the speed, starting acceleration/braking deceleration and jerks are taken into account.

6.1.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "1" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.1.1.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1". An exception occurs if changing from another operating mode to *profile position*: If bit 4 is already set, it does not need to be set to "0" and then back to "1" in order to start the travel command.
- Bit 5: If this bit is set to "1", a travel command triggered by bit 4 is immediately executed. If it is set to "0", the just executed travel command is completed and only then is the next travel command started.
- Bit 6: With "0", the target position (607A_h) is absolute and with "1" the target position is relative. The reference position is dependent on bits 0 and 1 of object 60F2_h.
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object 605D_h.
- Bit 9 (Change on setpoint): If this bit is set, the speed is not changed until the first target position is reached. This means that, before the first target is reached, no braking is performed, as the motor should not come to a standstill at this position.

	Controlword 6040 _h							
Bit 9	Bit 5	Definition						
X	1	The new target position is moved to immediately.						
0	0	Positioning is completed before moving to the next target position with the new limits.						
1	0	The current target position is only passed through; afterwards, the new target position is moved to with the new values.						

For further information, see figure in "Setting travel commands".



NOTICE

Bit 9 in the controlword is ignored if the ramp speed is not met at the target point. In this case, the controller would need to reset and take a run-up to reach the preset.

6.1.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:



- Bit 10 (Target Reached): This bit is set to "1" if the last target was reached and the motor remains within a tolerance window (6067_h) for a preset time (6068_h). The bit is also set to "1" if the halt bit (bit 8) in 6040_h has been set and as soon as the motor is at a standstill.
- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in 607Dh.
- Bit 12 (Set-point acknowledge): This bit confirms receipt of a new and valid set point. It is set and reset in sync with the "New set-point" bit in the controlword.

There is an exception in the event that a new movement is started before another one has completed and the next movement is not to occur until after the first one has finished. In this case, the bit is reset if the command was accepted and the controller is ready to execute new travel commands. If a new travel command is sent even though this bit is still set, the newest travel command is ignored.

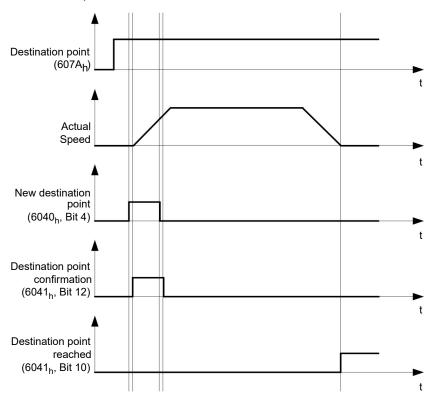
The bit is not set if one of the following conditions is met:

- □ The new target position can no longer be reached while adhering to all boundary conditions.
- □ A target position was already traveled to and a target position was already specified. A new target position can only be specified after the current positioning has been concluded.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (6065_h (Following Error Window) and 6066_h (Following Error Time Out)).

6.1.2 Setting travel commands

6.1.2.1 Travel command

In object $\underline{607A_h}$ (Target Position), the new target position is specified in user units (see $\underline{User\text{-defined units}}$). The travel command is then triggered by setting bit 4 in object $\underline{6040_h}$ (controlword). If the target position is valid, the controller responds with bit 12 in object $\underline{6041_h}$ (statusword) and begins the positioning move. As soon as the position is reached, bit 10 in the statusword is set to "1".



The controller can also reset bit 4 in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword) on its own. This is set with bits 4 and 5 of object $\underline{60F2}_h$.

6.1.2.2 Other travel commands

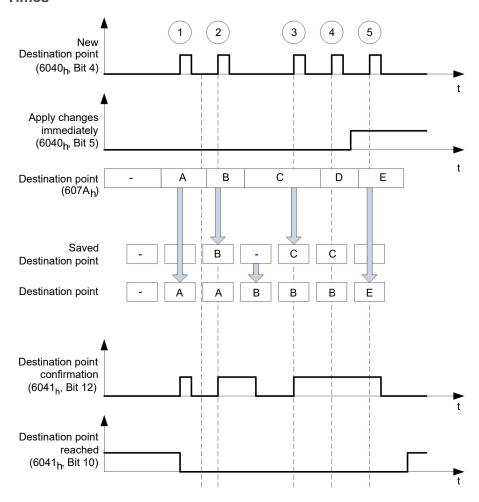
Bit 12 in object 6041_h (statusword, set-point acknowledge) changes to "0" if another travel command can be buffered (see time 1 in the following figure). As long as a target position is being moved to, a second target position can be passed to the controller in preparation. All parameters – such as speed, acceleration, braking



deceleration, etc. – can thereby be reset (time 2). If the buffer is empty, the next time can be queued up (time 3).

If the buffer is already full, a new set point is ignored (time 4). If bit 5 in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword, bit: "Change Set-Point Immediately") is set, the controller operates without the buffer; new travel commands are implemented directly (time 5).

Times

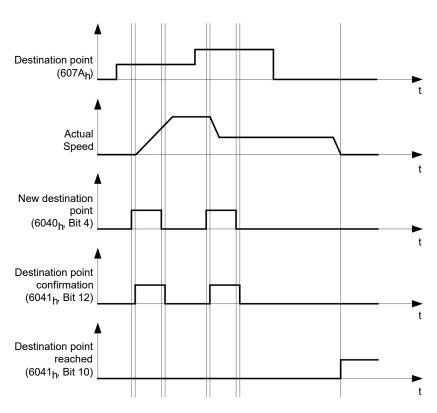


Transition procedure for second target position

The following graphic shows the transition procedure for the second target position while moving to the first target position. In this figure, bit 5 of object 6040_h (controlword) is set to "1"; the new target value is, thus, taken over immediately.

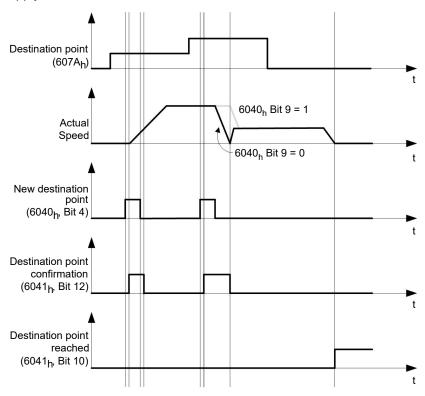


54



Possibilities for moving to a target position

If bit 9 in object $\underline{6040_h}$ (controlword) is equal to "0", the current target position is first moved to completely. In this example, the final speed $(\underline{6082_h})$ of the target position is equal to zero. If bit 9 is set to "1", the profile speed $(\underline{6081_h})$ is maintained until the target position is reached; only then do the new boundary conditions apply.



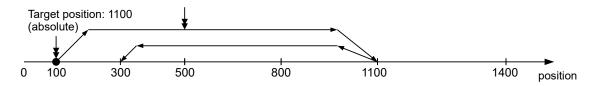
Possible combinations of travel commands

To provide a better overview of the travel commands, combinations of travel commands are listed and depicted in this chapter.

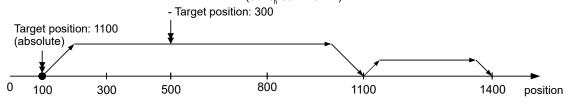


The following applies for the figures below:

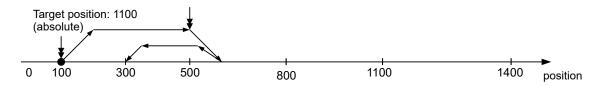
- A double arrow indicates a new travel command.
- The first travel command at the start is always an absolute travel command to position 1100.
- The second movement is performed at a lower speed so as to present the graphs in a clear manner.
 - Change on setpoint $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 5=0)$
 - Move absolute $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 6 = 0)$
 - Target position: 300



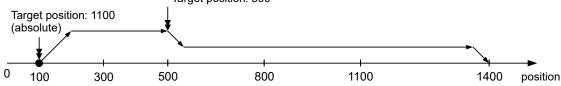
- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2:00 = 0)
- Change on setpoint $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 5=0)$
- Move relative (6040, 000) Bit 6 = 1)



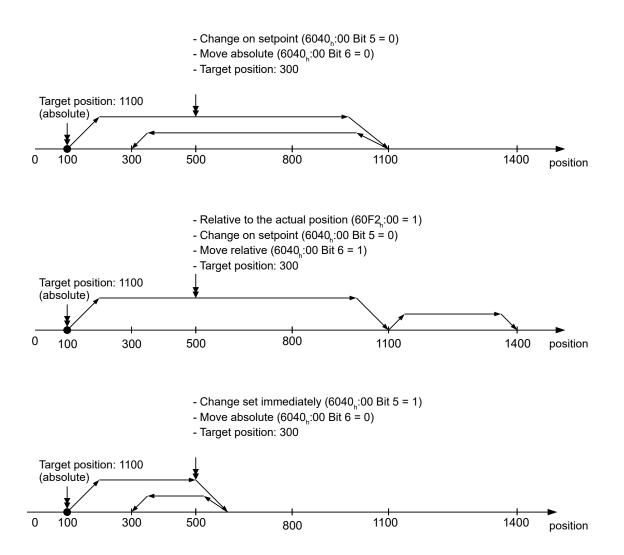
- Change set immediately (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 1)
- Move absolute $(6040_{h}:00 \text{ Bit } 6 = 0)$
- Target position: 300



- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2,:00 = 0)
- Change set immediately $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 5 = 1)$
- Move relative (6040, 000) Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300

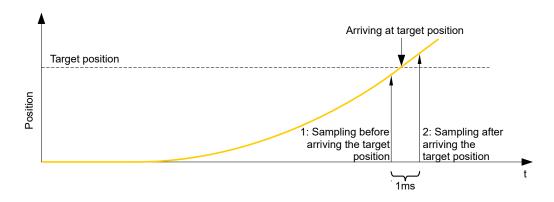






6.1.3 Loss of accuracy for relative movements

When linking together relative movements, a loss of accuracy may occur if the final speed is not set to zero. The following graphic illustrates the reason.



The current position is sampled once per millisecond. It is possible that the target position is reached between two samples. If the final speed is not equal to zero, then, after the target position is reached, the sample is used as an offset as the basis for the subsequent movement. As a result, the subsequent movement may go somewhat farther than expected.



57

6.1.4 Boundary conditions for a positioning move

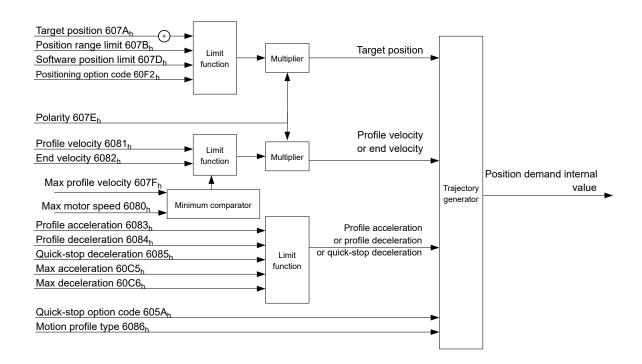
6.1.4.1 Object entries

The boundary conditions for the position that has been moved to can be set in the following entries of the object dictionary:

- 607A_h: (Target Position): Planned target position
- 607D_h: (Software Position Limit): Definition of the limit stops (see chapter <u>Software limit switches</u>)
- 607C_h (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>. (See "<u>Homing</u>")
- 607B_h (Position Range Limit): Limits of a modulo operation for replicating an endless rotation axis
- 607_h (Polarity): Direction of rotation
- 6081_h (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- 6082_h (End Velocity): Speed upon reaching the target position
- 6083_h (Profile Acceleration): Desired starting acceleration
- 6084_b (Profile Deceleration): Desired braking deceleration
- 6085_h (Quick Stop Deceleration): Emergency-stop braking deceleration in case of the "Quick stop active" state of the "CiA 402 Power State Machine"
- 6086_h (Motion Profile Type): Type of ramp to be traveled; if the value is "0", the jerk is not limited; if the value is "3", the values of 60A4_h:1_h-4_h are set as limits for the jerk.
- 60C5_h (Max Acceleration): The maximum acceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- 60C6_h (Max Deceleration): The maximum braking deceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- 60A4_h (Profile Jerk), subindex 01_h to 04_h: Objects for specifying the limit values for the jerk.
- The speed is is limited by 607F_h (Max Profile Velocity) and 6080_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- 60F2_h: (Positioning Option Code): Defines the positioning behavior

6.1.4.2 Objects for the positioning move

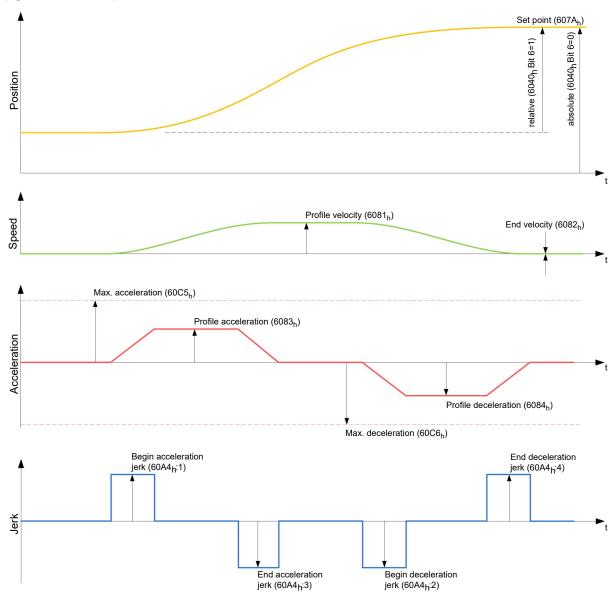
The following graphic shows the objects involved in the boundary conditions of the positioning move.





6.1.4.3 Parameters for the target position

The following graphic shows an overview of the parameters that are used for moving to a target position (figure not to scale).



6.1.5 Jerk-limited mode and non-jerk-limited mode

6.1.5.1 Description

A distinction is made between the "jerk-limited" and "non-jerk-limited" modes.

6.1.5.2 Jerk-limited mode

Jerk-limited positioning can be achieved by setting object $\underline{6086}_h$ to "3". The entries for the jerks in subindices :1_h-4_h of object $\underline{60A4}$ thereby become valid.

6.1.5.3 Non-jerk-limited mode

A "non-jerk-limited" ramp is traveled if the entry in object 6086_h is set to "0" (default setting).



6.2 Velocity

6.2.1 Description

This mode operates the motor at a preset target speed, similar to a frequency inverter. Unlike the *profile velocity mode*, this mode does not permit the selection of jerk-limited ramps.

6.2.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "2" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.2.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the acceleration ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes according to the deceleration ramp and comes to a standstill.

6.2.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

■ Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target speed is above or below the set limit values.

6.2.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 604C_h (Dimension Factor):
 - The unit for speed values is defined here for the following objects.
 - Subindex 1 contains the denominator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the numerator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).
- 6042_h: Target Velocity.
 - The target speed is set here in user-defined units.
- 6048_h: Velocity Acceleration
 - This object defines the acceleration. Subindex 1 contains the change in speed, subindex 2 the corresponding time in seconds. Both together are used to calculate the acceleration:

VL velocity acceleration =
$$\frac{\text{Delta speed } (6048_{\text{h}}:1)}{\text{Delta time } (6048_{\text{h}}:2)}$$

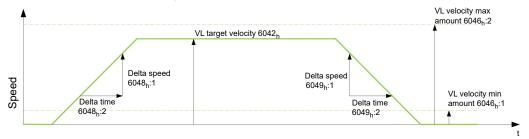
- 6049_h (Velocity Deceleration):
 - This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp). The subindices here are arranged as described in object 6048_h ; the change in speed is to be specified with positive sign.
- <u>6046</u>_h (Velocity Min Max Amount):
 - The limitations of the target speeds are specified in this object.
 - The minimum speed is set in $\underline{6046}_h$:1_h. If the target speed ($\underline{6042}_h$) falls below the minimum speed, the value is limited to the minimum speed $\underline{6046}_h$:1_h.
 - The maximum speed is set in $\underline{6046_h}$:2_h. If the target speed ($\underline{6042_h}$) exceeds the maximum speed, the value is limited to the maximum speed $\underline{6046_h}$:2_h.
- 604A_h (Velocity Quick Stop):
 - This object can be used to set the quick-stop ramp. Subindices 1 and 2 are identical to those described for object $\underline{6048}_h$.

The following objects can be used to check the function:

- 6043_h (VI Velocity Demand)
- 6044_h (VI Velocity Actual Value)

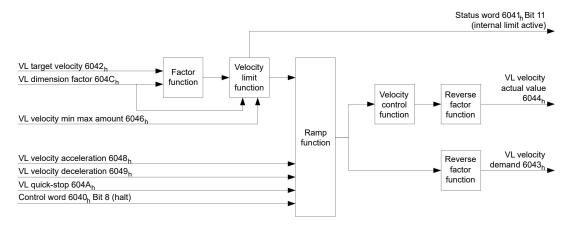


6.2.5.1 Speeds in Velocity Mode



6.2.5.2 Objects for Velocity Mode

The ramp generator follows the target speed, remaining within the set speed and acceleration limits. As long as a limit is active, bit 11 in object 6041_h is set (internal limit active).



6.3 Profile Velocity

6.3.1 Description

This mode operates the motor in Velocity Mode with extended (jerk-limited) ramps. Unlike *Velocity Mode* (see "Velocity"), the statusword is used in this mode to indicate whether the target speed is reached.

6.3.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "3" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.3.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill.

6.3.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 in the controlword, this bit specifies whether the target speed is reached, if braking is taking place or if the motor is at a standstill (see table).



	6041 _h Bit 10	6040 _h Bit 8	Description
0		0	Target speed not reached
0		1	Axis braking
1		0	Target speed within target window (defined in 606D _h h and 606E _h)
1		1	Axis speed is 0

- Bit 12: This bit indicates whether the actual speed is zero.

 If the actual speed is greater than the value in 606F_h(Velocity Threshold) for a time of 6070_h(Velocity Threshold Time), this bit has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".
- Bit 13 (Deviation Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the slippage error is greater than the set limits (60F8h Max Slippage and 203Fh Max Slippage Time Out).

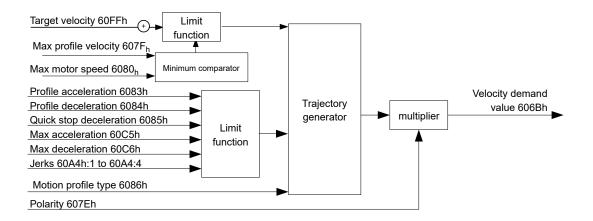
6.3.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 606B_h (Velocity Demand Value):
 This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the velocity controller.
- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value): Indicates the current actual speed.
- 606D_h (Velocity Window): This value specifies by how much the actual speed may vary from the set speed for bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached") in object 6041_h (statusword) to be set to "1".
- 606E_h (Velocity Window Time): This object specifies how long the actual speed and the set speed must be close to one another (see 606D_h "Velocity Window") for bit 10 "Target speed reached" in object 6041_h (statusword) to be set to "1".
- 607E_h (Polarity):
 If bit 6 is set to "1" here, the sign of the target speed is reversed.
- 6083_h (Profile acceleration):
 Sets the value for the acceleration ramp.
- 6084_h (Profile Deceleration):
 Sets the value for the deceleration ramp.
- 6085_h (Quick Stop Deceleration):
 Sets the value for the deceleration ramp for rapid braking.
- 6086_h (Motion Profile Type): The ramp type can be selected here ("0" = trapezoidal ramp, "3" = jerk-limited ramp).
- 60FF_h (Target Velocity): Specifies the target speed that is to be reached.
- The speed is is limited by 607F_h (Max Profile Velocity) and 6080_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.



6.3.5.1 Objects in Profile Velocity Mode

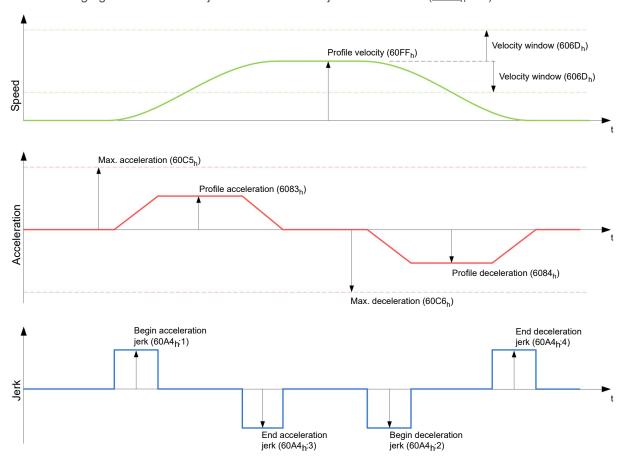


6.3.5.2 Activation

After the mode is selected in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) and the "Power State machine" (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>") is switched to *Operation enabled*, the motor is accelerated to the target speed in object <u>60FF</u>_h (see following figures). The speed and acceleration values are taken into account here; for jerk-limited ramps, the jerk-limit values are also taken into account.

6.3.5.3 Limitations in the jerk-limited case

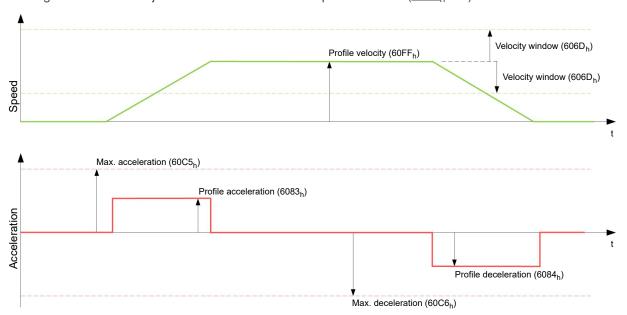
The following figure shows the adjustable limits in the jerk-limited case ($6086_h = 3$).





6.3.5.4 Limitations in the trapezoidal case

This figure shows the adjustable limitations for the trapezoidal case ($6086_h = 0$).



6.4 Profile Torque

6.4.1 Description

In this mode, the torque is preset as a set value and reached via a ramp function.



NOTICE

This mode only functions if <u>closed loop</u> is activated, see also <u>Commissioning Closed Loop</u>.

6.4.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "4" must be set in object $\underline{6060}_h$ (Modes Of Operation) (see " $\underline{CiA\ 402\ Power}$ State Machine").

6.4.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. If this bit is set from "1" to "0", the motor is started up according to the presets. When setting from "0" to "1", the motor is again brought to a standstill, taking the preset values into consideration.

6.4.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

■ Bit 10 (Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 of object 6040_h (controlword), this bit indicates whether the specified torque is reached (see following table). The target is considered having been met if the current torque (6077h Torque Actual Value) is within a tolerance window (203Dh Torque Window) for a specified time (203Eh Torque Window Time Out).

604 Bit	••	6041 _h Bit 10	Description
0	0		Specified torque not reached



6040 _h Bit 8	6041 _h Bit 10	Description
0	1	Specified torque reached
1	0	Axis brakes
1	1	Axis speed is 0

■ Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target torque (6071_h) exceeds the maximum torque entered in 6072_h.

6.4.5 Object entries

All values of the following entries in the object dictionary are to be specified as a thousandth of the maximum torque, which corresponds to the rated current ($\underline{203B}_h$:01_h). This includes the objects:

- <u>6071</u>_h (Target Torque): Target torque
- 6072_h (Max Torque):
 Maximum torque during the entire ramp (accelerate, maintain torque, decelerate)
- 6073_h (Max Current):
 Maximum current. The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.
- 6074_h (Torque Demand):
 Current output value of the ramp generator (torque) for the controller
- 6087_h (Torque Slope):
 Max. change in torque per second

NOTICE



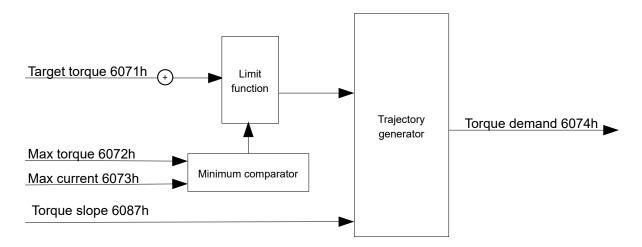
These values are not limited to 100% of the rated current ($\underline{203B}_h$:01_h). Torque values greater than the rated torque (generated from the rated current) can be achieved if the maximum duration ($\underline{203B}_h$:02_h) of the maximum current ($\underline{6073}_h$) is set (see $\underline{12t \text{ Motor overload protection}}$). All torque objects are limited by the maximum motor current ($\underline{2031}_h$).

The following objects are also needed for this operating mode:

■ 3202_h Bit 5 (Motor Drive Submode Select):

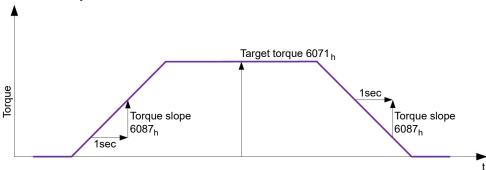
If this bit is set to "0", the drive controller is operated in the torque-limited Velocity Mode, i.e., the maximum speed can be limited in object 6080_h and the controller can operate in field weakening mode. If this bit is set to "1", the controller operates in the ("Real") Torque Mode; the maximum speed cannot be limited here and field weakening mode is not possible.

6.4.5.1 Objects of the ramp generator





6.4.5.2 Torque curve



6.5 Homing

6.5.1 Overview

6.5.1.1 Description

The purpose of the homing method is to align the position zero point of the controller with an encoder index or position switch.

6.5.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "6" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

TIP



If home switches and/or limit switches are used, these special functions must first be activated in the I/O configuration (see "Digital inputs and outputs").

To use the limit switch, you must also set object <u>3701</u>_h to "-1" (factory setting) to prevent blocking the further travel of the motor.

6.5.1.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 4: If the bit is set to "1", referencing is started. This is performed until either the reference position is reached or bit 4 is reset to "0".

6.5.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Description
0	0	0	Homing is performed
0	0	1	Homing is interrupted or not started
0	1	0	Homing has been performed since the last restart but target is not currently reached
0	1	1	Homing completed
1	0	0	Error during homing, motor still turning
1	0	1	Error during homing, motor at standstill



NOTICE



Bit 12 in *Homing* mode is set to 1 after the first fully completed homing operation since the restart. It is only reset to 0

- during all subsequent homing operations
- in the event of an error during a homing operation (permanently deleted until a new homing operation is fully completed).

6.5.1.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 607C_h (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>.
- 6098_h (Homing Method): Method to be used for referencing (see "Homing method")
- Method to be used for referencing (see "Homing method")

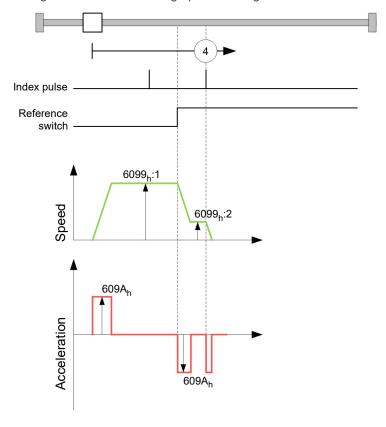
 6099_h:01_h (Speed During Search For Switch):
- 6099_h:02_h (Speed During Search For Zero):
 Speed for the search of the index

Speed for the search of the switch

- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 609A_h (Homing Acceleration):
 Starting acceleration and braking deceleration for homing
- 203A_h:01_h (Minimum Current For Block Detection): Minimum current threshold which, if exceeded, is to detect the blocking of the motor at a block.
- 203A_h:02_h (Period Of Blocking):
 Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to run against the block after block detection.

Homing speeds

The figure shows the homing speeds using method 4 as an example:





6.5.2 Homing method

6.5.2.1 Description

The homing method is written as a number in object $\underline{6098}_h$ and decides whether, on a switch edge (rising/falling), a current threshold for block detection or an index pulse is referenced or in which direction homing starts. Methods that use the index pulse of the encoder lie in the number range 1 to 14, 33 and 34. Methods that do not use the index pulse of the encoder lie between 17 and 30, but are identical to methods 1 to 14 with respect to the travel profiles. These number are shown in circles in the following figures. Methods for which no limit switches are used and, instead, travel against a block is to be detected, a minus must be placed before the method number when making the call.

In the following graphics, the negative movement direction is to the left. The *limit switch* is located before the respective mechanical block; the *home switch* is located between the two limit switches. The index pulses come from the connected encoder.

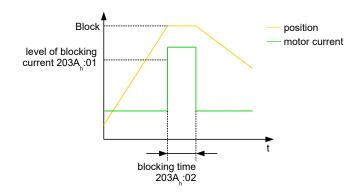
For methods that use homing on block, the same figures apply as for the methods with limit switch. Because nothing is different aside from the missing limit switches, the same figures are used. For the figures here, the limit switches must be replaced with a mechanical block.

6.5.2.2 Homing on block

Homing on block currently only functions in *closed loop* mode.

"Homing on block" functions like every homing method with the difference that instead of a limit switch, a block (limit stop) is used for positioning. Two settings are to be made here:

- 1. Current level: In object 203A_h:01, the current level is defined above which movement against the block is detected.
- 2. Blocking duration: In object 203A_h:02, the duration during which the motor moves against the block is set.



6.5.2.3 Overview of methods

Methods 1 to 14 as well as 33 and 34 use the index pulse of the encoder.

Methods 17 to 32 are identical to methods 1 to 14 with the difference that only limit or home switches are used for referencing and not the index pulse.

- Methods 1 to 14 use an index pulse.
- Methods 17 to 30 do not use an index pulse.
- Methods 33 and 34 reference only to the next index pulse.
- Method 35 references to the current position.

The following methods can be used for homing on block:

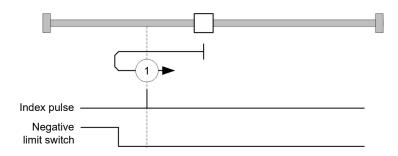
- Methods -1 to -2 and -7 to -14 contain an index pulse
- Methods -17 to -18 and -23 to -30 have no index pulse

6.5.2.4 Methods 1 and 2

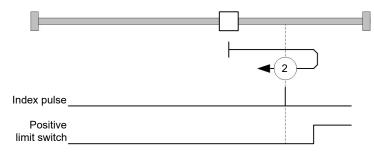
Reference to limit switches and index pulse.

Method 1 references to negative limit switch and index pulse:





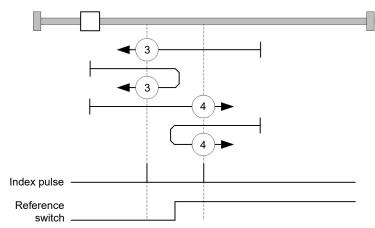
Method 2 references to positive limit switch and index pulse:



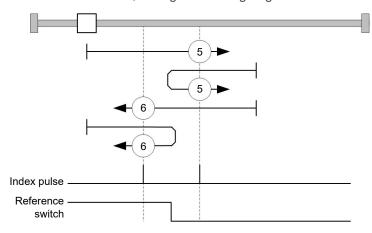
6.5.2.5 Methods 3 to 6

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch and index pulse.

With methods 3 and 4, the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 5 and 6, the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



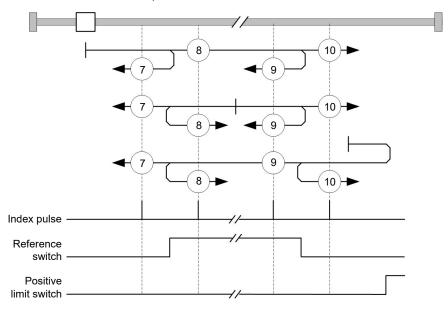
6.5.2.6 Methods 7 to 14

Reference to the home switch and index pulse (with limit switches).

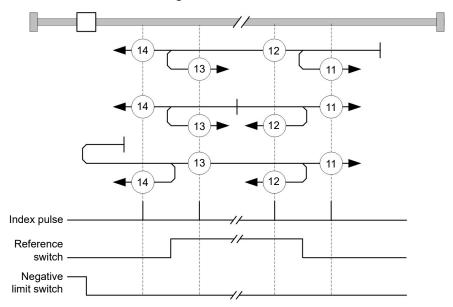


With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 10, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 7 to 10 take the positive limit switch into account:



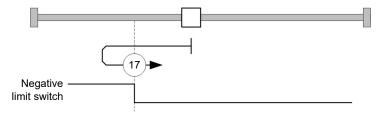
Methods 11 to 14 take the negative limit switch into account:



6.5.2.7 Methods 17 and 18

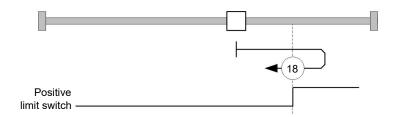
Reference to the limit switch without the index pulse.

Method 17 references to the negative limit switch:



Method 18 references to the positive limit switch:

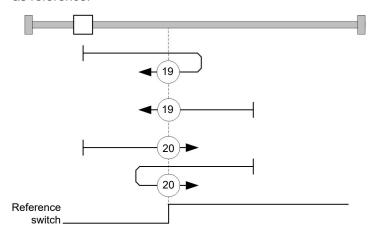




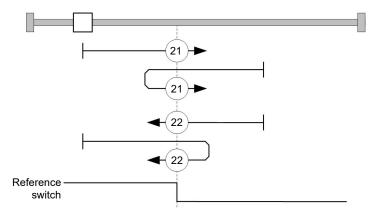
6.5.2.8 Methods 19 to 22

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch without the index pulse.

With methods 19 and 20 (equivalent to methods 3 and 4), the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 21 and 22 (equivalent to methods 5 and 6), the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



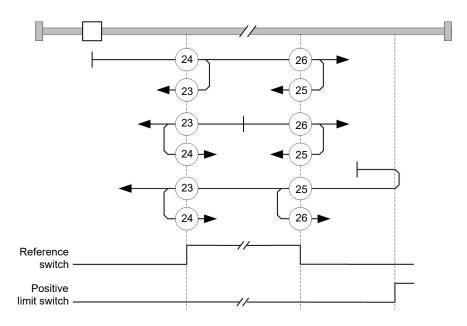
6.5.2.9 Methods 23 to 30

Reference to the home switch without the index pulse (with limit switches).

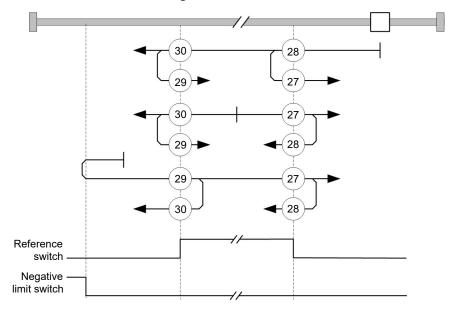
With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 26, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 23 to 26 take the positive home switch into account:





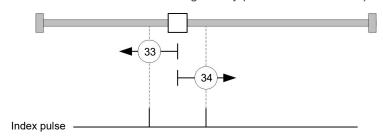
Methods 27 to 30 take the negative home switch into account:



6.5.2.10 Methods 33 and 34

Reference to the next index pulse.

With these methods referencing is only performed to the respective subsequent index pulse:



6.5.2.11 Method 35

References to the current position.





NOTICE

For homing mode 35, it is not necessary to switch the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> to the "Operation enabled" state. When energizing the motor windings in *open loop* mode, it is thereby possible to prevent the current position from not being exactly 0 after Homing Mode 35.

6.6 Interpolated Position Mode

6.6.1 Overview

6.6.1.1 Description

Interpolated position mode is used to synchronize multiple axes. For this purpose, a higher-level controller performs the ramp and path calculation and passes the respective demand position, at which the axis is to be located at a certain time, to the controller. The controller interpolates between these intermediate position points.

6.6.1.2 Synchronization with the SYNC object

For interpolated position mode, it is necessary that the controller synchronizes with the SYNC object (depending on the fieldbus). This SYNC object is to be sent by the higher-level controller in regular intervals. Synchronization occurs as soon as the controller is switched to the *Operational* NMT mode.



NOTICE

Where possible, it is recommended that a time interval of the SYNC object be used.

6.6.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "7" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.6.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 activates the interpolation when it is set to "1".
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object 605Dh.

6.6.4 Statusword

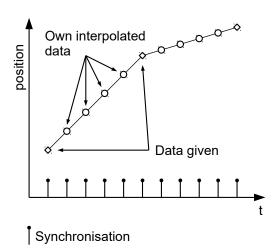
The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Target position reached: This bit is set to "1" if the target position was reached (if the halt bit in the controlword is "0") or the axis has speed 0 (if the halt bit in the last control word was "1").
- Bit 12 (IP mode active): This bit is set to "1" if interpolation is active.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (6065_h (Following Error Window) and 6066_h (Following Error Time Out)).

6.6.5 Use

The controller follows a linearly interpolated path between the current position and the preset target position. The (next) target position must be written in record $60C1_h$:01_h.





In the current implementation, only

- linear interpolation
- and a target position

are supported.

6.6.6 Setup

The following setup is necessary:

- 60C2_h:01_h: Time between two passed target positions in ms.
- 60C4_h:06_h: This object is to be set to "1" to be able to modify the target position in object 60C1_h:01_h.
- 6081_h (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- 6084_h (Profile Deceleration): Desired braking deceleration during braking
- 60C6_h: (Max Deceleration): The maximum allowed braking deceleration
- Only if <u>closed loop</u> is activated: The speed is limited by <u>607F</u>_h (Max Profile Velocity) and <u>6080</u>_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- To be able to turn the motor, the *power state machine* is to be set to the *Operation enabled* state (see <u>CiA</u> 402 Power State Machine).

6.6.7 Operation

After setting up, the task of the higher-level controller is to write the target positions to object $\underline{60C1}_h:01_h$ in time.

6.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position

6.7.1 Overview

6.7.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller receives an absolute position preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

The target position is transferred cyclically (via *PDO*). Bit 4 in the controlword does not need to be set (unlike the <u>Profile Position</u> mode).



NOTICE

The target is absolute and, thus, independent of how often it was sent per cycle.



6.7.1.2 Synchronization with the SYNC object

To achieve smooth movement, the controller should synchronize with the SYNC object (depending on the field bus). This SYNC object is to be sent by the higher-level controller in regular intervals. Synchronization occurs as soon as the controller is switched to the *Operational* NMT mode.



NOTICE

Where possible, it is recommended that a time interval of the SYNC object be used for transfer of the target position.

6.7.1.3 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "8" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.7.1.4 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword 6040_h have no special function.

6.7.1.5 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description	
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus	
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus	
10	0	Reserved	
10	1	Reserved	
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{607A}_h$ (Target Position) is ignored	
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{607A_h}$ (Target Position) is used as the input for position control.	
13	0	No following error	
13	1	Following error	

Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in 607Dh.

6.7.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 607A_h (Target Position): This object must be written cyclically with the position set value.
- 607B_h (Position Range Limit): This object contains the preset for an overrun or underrun of the position specification.
- 607D_h (Software Position Limit): This object defines the limitations within which the position specification (607A_h) must be located.
- <u>6065</u>_h (Following Error Window): This object specifies a tolerance corridor in both the positive and negative direction from the set specification. If the actual position is outside of this corridor for longer than the specified time (<u>6066</u>_h), a following error is reported.
- <u>6066</u>_h (Following Error Time Out): This object specifies the time range in milliseconds. If the actual position is outside of the position corridor (<u>6065</u>_h) for longer than this time range, a following error is triggered.
- 6085_h (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered.



- 605A_h (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop.
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 607A_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B0_h (Position Offset): Offset for the position set value in <u>user-defined units</u>
- 60B1_h (Velocity Offset): Offset for the speed set value in <u>user-defined units</u>
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 6064_h (Position Actual Value)
- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 60F4_h (Following Error Actual Value)

6.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity

6.8.1 Overview

6.8.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller passes a speed preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

6.8.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "9" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.8.1.3 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword $\underline{6040}_h$ have no special function.

6.8.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

В	it Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{60FF}_h$ (Target Velocity) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{60FF}_h$ (Target Velocity) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved

6.8.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 60FF_h (Target Velocity): This object must be written cyclically with the speed set value.
- 6085_h (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine").



- 605A_h (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine").
- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 60FF_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B1_h (Velocity Offset): Offset for the speed set value in <u>user-defined units</u>
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 607E_h (Polarity)

6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque

6.9.1 Overview

6.9.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller passes an absolute torque preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.



NOTICE

This mode only functions if closed loop is activated, see also Commissioning closed loop.

6.9.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "10" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.9.1.3 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword 6040_h have no special function.

6.9.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object <u>6041</u>_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{6071}_h$ (Target Torque) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{6071}_h$ (Target Torque) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved



6.9.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 6071_h (Target Torque): This object must be written cyclically with the torque set value and is to be set relative to 6072_h.
- 6072_h (Max Torque): Describes the maximum permissible torque.
- 6073_h (Max Current):
 - Maximum current. The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.
- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 6071_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 6074_h (Torque Demand)

6.10 Auto setup

6.10.1 Description

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), an *auto setup* is performed. <u>Closed-Loop</u> operation requires a successfully completed *auto setup*. With the Plug & Drive motors, it is not necessary to perform an *auto setup*, as this was already performed at the factory. For details, see <u>the corresponding section in chapter Commissioning</u>.

6.10.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "-2" (=" FE_h ") must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>).

6.10.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1".

6.10.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Indexed: indicates whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.
- Bit 12: Aligned: this bit is set to "1" after auto setup has concluded



7 Special functions

7.1 Digital inputs and outputs

This controller is equipped with digital inputs and outputs.

7.1.1 Bit assignment

The software of the controller assigns each input and output two bits in the respective object (e.g., <u>60FDh</u> <u>Digital Inputs</u> or <u>60FEh Digital Outputs</u>):

- 1. The first bit corresponds to the special function of an output or input. These functions are always available on bits 0 to 15 (inclusive) of the respective object. These include the limit switches and the home switch for the digital inputs and the brake control for the outputs.
- 2. The second bit shows the output/input as a level; these are then available on bits 16 to 31.

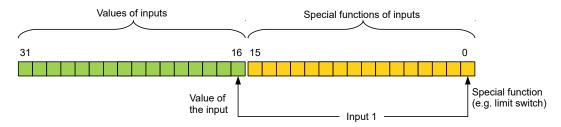
Example

To manipulate the value of output 2, always use bit 17 in 60FE_h.

To activate the "negative limit switch" special function of input 1, set bit 0 in $\underline{3240}_h$:01_h; to query the status of the input, read bit 0 in $\underline{60FD}_h$. Bit 16 in $\underline{60FD}_h$ also shows the status of input 1 (independent of whether or not the special function of the input was activated).

This assignment is graphically illustrated in the following drawing.

Bits of any object for controlling inputs



7.1.2 Digital inputs

7.1.2.1 Overview



NOTICE

For digital inputs with 5 V, the length of the supply lines must not exceed 3 meters.



NOTICE

The digital inputs are sampled once per millisecond. Signal changes at the input less than one millisecond in duration are not processed.

The following inputs are available:



	Input	Special function	Switching threshold switchable	Differential / single-ended
1		Negative limit switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	The inputs
2		Positive limit switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	can only be
3		Home switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	switched together (see
4		None	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	3240 _h :07 _h)
5		None	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	,
6		None	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	

If you set 3240_h:07_h to the value "1", three differential inputs are available instead of six single-ended inputs:

	Pin	Function
2	-	Input 1
3		nput 1
4		Input 2
5		nput 2
6		Input 3
7	lı	nput 3

7.1.2.2 Object entries

The value of an input can be manipulated using the following OD settings, whereby only the corresponding bit acts on the input here.

3240_h:01_h (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e. g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- □ Bit 0: Negative limit switch (see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>)
- ☐ Bit 1: Positive limit switch (see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>)
- ☐ Bit 2: Home switch (see Homing)
- □ Bit 3: Interlock (see interlock function)

If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0–2 in 3240_h:01_h must be set to "1".

- 3240_h:02_h (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object 60FD_h) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0").
 - This applies for the special functions and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:03_h (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1".
 - In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object 3240_h:04_h, but rather the set values for the respective input. Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- $\frac{3240_{h}}{0.04_{h}}$ (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object $\frac{3240_{h}}{0.03_{h}}$.
- 3240_h:05_h (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- 3240_h:06_h (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs that are equipped with this function from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.

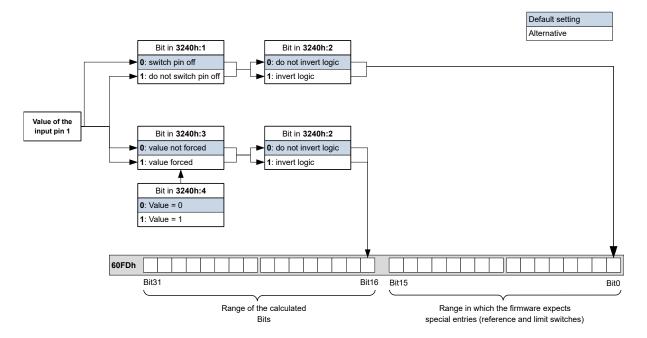


- 3240_h:07_h (Differential Select): With the inputs, this subindex switches between "single-ended input" (value "0" in the subindex) and "differential input" (value "1" in the subindex) once for all inputs.
- 60FD_h (Digital Inputs): This object contains a summary of the inputs and the special functions.

7.1.2.3 Computation of the inputs

Computation of the input signal using the example of input 1:

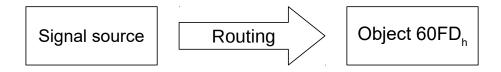
The value at bit 0 of object 60FD_h is interpreted by the firmware as negative limit switch; the result of the complete computation is stored in bit 16.



7.1.2.4 Input Routing

Principle

To perform the assignment of the inputs more flexibly, there is a mode called *Input Routing Mode*. This assigns a signal of a source to a bit in object 60FD_h .



Activation

This mode is activated by setting object 3240_h:08_h (Routing Enable) to "1".



NOTICE

Entries 3240_h:01_h to 3240:04_h then have **no** function until Input Routing is again switched off.





If Input Routing is switched on, the initial values of $\underline{3242}_h$ are changed and correspond to the function of the input as it was before activation of Input Routing. The inputs of the controller behave the same with activation of Input Routing. Therefore, you should not switch back and forth between the normal mode and Input Routing.



Routing

Object 3242_h determines which signal source is routed to which bit of $\underline{60FD}_h$. Subindex 01_h of 3242_h determines bit 0, subindex 02_h determines bit 1, and so forth. The signal sources and their numbers can be found in the following lists.

Nu	mber			
dec	hex		Signal source	
00	00	Signal is always 0		
01	01	physical input 1		
02	02	Physical input 2		
03	03	Physical input 3		
04	04	Physical input 4		
05	05	Physical input 5		
06	06	Physical input 6		
07	07	Physical input 7		
80	08	Physical input 8		
09	09	Physical input 9		
10	0A	physical input 10		
11	0B	Physical input 11		
12	0C	physical input 12		
13	0D	Physical input 13		
14	0E	Physical input 14		
15	0F	Physical input 15		
16	10	Physical input 16		

The following table describes the inverted signals of the previous table.

Number			
dec	hex		Signal source
128	80	Signal is always 1	
129	81	Inverted physical input 1	
130	82	Inverted physical input 2	
131	83	Inverted physical input 3	
132	84	Inverted physical input 4	
133	85	Inverted physical input 5	
134	86	Inverted physical input 6	
135	87	Inverted physical input 7	
136	88	Inverted physical input 8	
137	89	Inverted physical input 9	
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10	
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11	
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12	
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13	
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14	
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15	
144	90	Inverted physical input 16	



Example

Input 1 is to be routed to bit 16 of object 60FDh:

The number of the signal source for input 1 is "1". The routing for bit 16 is written in 3242_h :11_h.

Hence, object 3242h:11h must be set to the value "1".

7.1.2.5 Interlock function

The interlock function is a release that you control via bit 3 in $\underline{60FD_h}$. If this bit is set to "1", the motor can move. If the bit is set to "0", the controller switches to the error state and the action stored in $\underline{605E_h}$ is executed.

To activate the interlock function, you must switch on the special function by setting bit 3 in 3240:01_h to "1".

Use *Input Routing* to define which signal source is routed to bit 3 of $\underline{60FD}_h$ and is to control the interlock function.

Example

Input 4 is to be routed to bit 3 of object <u>60FD</u>_h to control the interlock function. A low level is to result in an error state.

- 1. To activate the *Input Routing*, set 3240_h:08_h to "1".
- 2. To route input 4 to bit 3, set 3242_h:04_h to "4".

7.1.3 Digital outputs

7.1.3.1 Outputs

The outputs are controlled via object $\underline{60FE_h}$. Here, output 1 corresponds to bit 16 in object $\underline{60FE_h}$, output 2 corresponds to bit 17, etc., as with the inputs. The outputs with special functions are again entered in the firmware in the lower bits 0 to 15. The only bit assigned at the present time is bit 0, which controls the motor brake.

7.1.3.2 Wiring



NOTICE

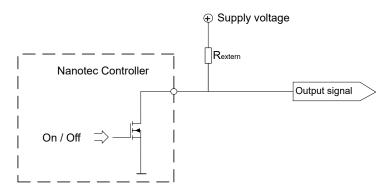
Always observe the maximum capacity of the output (see Pin assignment).

The outputs are implemented as "open drain". Hence, an external voltage supply is always necessary.

Example

The digital output signal should continue to be used. For this purpose, a circuit as shown in the following figure is to be realized.

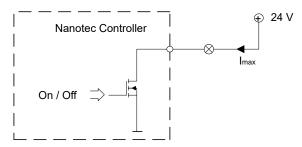




With a supply voltage of +24 V, a resistance value R_{external} of 10 k Ω is recommended.

Example

A simple load is to be used with the digital output.



7.1.3.3 Object entries

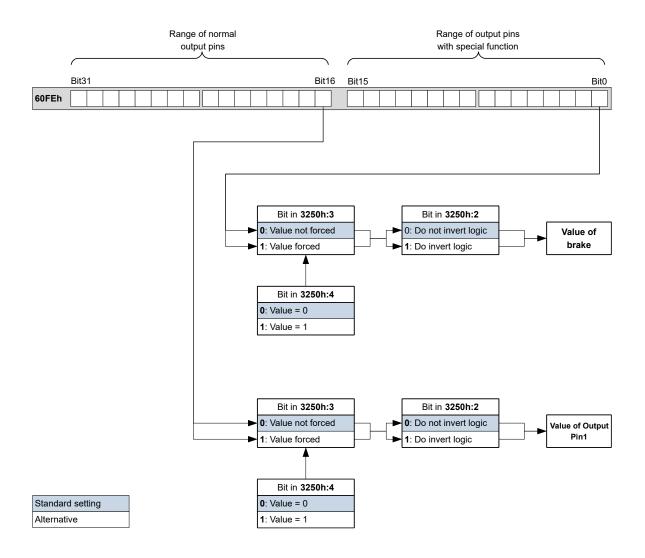
Additional OD entries are available for manipulating the value of the outputs (see the following example for further information). As with the inputs, only the bit at the corresponding location acts on the respective output:

- 3250_h :01_h: No function.
- 3250_h:02_h: This is used to switch the logic from *normally open* to *normally closed*. Configured as *normally open*, the output outputs a logical high level if the bit is "1". With the *normally closed* configuration, a logical low level is output accordingly for a "1" in object 60FE_h.
- 3250_h:03_h: If a bit is set here, the output is controlled manually. The value for the output is then in object 3250_h:4_h; this is also possible for the brake output.
- $\frac{3250}{h}$:04_h: The bits in this object specify the output value that is to be applied at the output if manual control of the output is activated by means of object $\frac{3250}{h}$:03_h.
- 3250_h:05_h: The bit combination applied to the outputs is stored in this subindex.
- 3250_h:08_h: For activating the <u>Output Routing</u>.
- 3250_h:09_h: For switching control of the <u>Power LED</u> on/off. If bit 0 is set to "1", the green LED is activated (flashes in normal operation). If bit 1 is set to "1", the red LED is activated (flashes in case of an error). If the bit is set to "0", the respective LED remains off.

7.1.3.4 Computation of the outputs

Example for calculating the bits of the outputs:





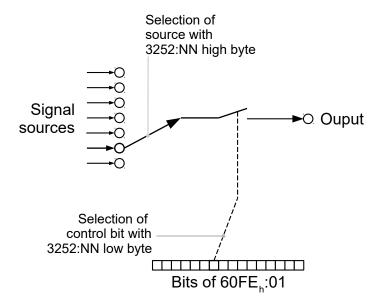
7.1.3.5 Output Routing

Principle

The "Output Routing Mode" assigns an output a signal source; a control bit in object $\underline{60FE}_h$:01_h switches the signal on or off.

The source is selected with 3252_h :01 to n in the "high byte" (bit 15 to bit 8). The assignment of a control bit from object $60FE_h$:01_h is performed in the "low byte" (bit 7 to bit 0) of 3252_h :01_h to n (see following figure).





Activation

This mode is activated by setting object 3250_h:08_h (Routing Enable) to "1".



NOTICE

Entries 3250_h:01_h to 3250:04_h then have **no** function until *Output Routing* is again switched off.

Routing

The subindex of object $\underline{3252}_h$ determines which signal source is routed to which output. The output assignments are listed in the following:

Subindex 3252 _h	Output Pin
01 _h	Configuration of the PWM output (software PWM)
02 _h	Configuration of output 1
03 _h	Configuration of output 2 (if available)
0n _h	Configuration of output n (if available)



NOTICE

The maximum output frequency of the PWM output (software PWM) is 2 kHz. All other outputs can only produce signals up to 500 Hz.

Subindices 3252_h :01_h to 0n_h are 16 bits wide, whereby the high byte selects the signal source (e. g., the PWM generator) and the low byte determines the control bit in object $60FE_h$:01.

Bit 7 of 3252_h :01_h to 0n_h inverts the controller from object $60FE_h$:01. Normally, value "1" in object $60FE_h$:01_h switches on the signal; if bit 7 is set, the value "0" switches on the signal.





TIP

To deactivate routing, enter the value FFFF_h.

Number in 3252:0	1 to 0n
00XX _h	Output is always "1"
01XX _h	Output is always "0"
02XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 1
03XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 2
04XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 4
05XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 8
06XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 16
07XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 32
08XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 64
09XX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 1
0AXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 2
0BXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 4
0CXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 8
0DXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 16
0EXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 32
0FXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 64
10XX _h	PWM signal that is configured with object 2038 _h :05 _h and 06 _h
11XX _h	Inverted PWM signal that is configured with object $\underline{2038_h}$:05 _h and 06 _h

NOTICE



On any change of the "encoder signal" $(\underline{6063}_h)$ or the current position $(\underline{6064}_h$ in $\underline{user-defined\ units})$ by an increment, a pulse is output at the digital input (for frequency divider 1). Take this into account when selecting the frequency divider and the unit, especially when using sensors with low resolution (such as Hall sensors).

Example

The encoder signal (6063_h) is to be applied to output 1 with a frequency divider 4. The output is to be controlled with bit 5 of object 60FE:01.

- 3250_h :08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- $3252_h:02_h = 0405_h (04XX_h + 0005_h)$
- 04XX_h: Encoder signal with frequency divider 4
- 0005_h: Selection of bit 5 of <u>60FE</u>:01

The output is switched on by setting bit 5 in object 60FE:01.

Example

The brake PWM signal is to be applied to output 2. Because the automatic brake control uses bit 0 of $\underline{60FE}$:01_h, this should be used as control bit.



- 3250_h :08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- $3252_h:03_h = 1080_h (=10XX_h + 0080_h)$. Where:
 - □ 10XX_h: Brake PWM signal
 - □ 0080_h: Selection of the inverted bit 0 of object <u>60FE</u>:01

7.2 Analog inputs

You can read out the analog value in a NanoJ program and use it as you like, e. g., to specify the target speed.

7.2.1 Object entries

To read out and, if necessary, manipulate the value of the analog input, use the following OD settings:

- 3220_h (Analog Inputs):
 - This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in ADC digits.
- 3221_h: (Analogue Inputs Control):
 - With this object, you can switch the analog input from voltage measurement to current measurement.
- 3320_h (Read Analogue Input):
 - This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.
- <u>3321_h (Analogue Input Offset)</u>:
 - This is the offset that is added to the read analog value (3220_h) before scaling (multiplier from object 3322_h and divisor from object 3323_h).
- 3322_h(Analogue Input Factor Numerator):
 - This is the value by which the read analog value $(3220_h + 3321)$ is multiplied before it is written in object 3320_h .
- 3323_h(Analogue Input Factor Denominator):
 - This is the value by which the read analog value $(3220_h + 3321_h)$ is divided before it is written in object 3320_h .

7.2.2 Scale analog value

You read the value in object $\underline{3320_h}$ (Read Analogue Input): This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.

The user-defined units are made up of offset (3321_h) and scaling value (3322_h) (3323_h) . If both are still set to the default values, the value in 3320_h is specified in the *ADC Digits* unit.

Example

Analog input 1 has a measuring range of 0 V...+10 V. There is a voltage of 0 V...+10 V on the analog input, which, at a resolution of 10 bits, corresponds to the value range 0...1023 *ADC digits*.

To display the analog value in the physical unit of millivolt, proceed as follows:

- **1.** Write the value "10000" (corresponds to the entire measurement range in millivolt) in 3322_h:01_h (Analogue Input Factor Numerator).
- **2.** Write the value "1023" (corresponds to the resolution in digits) in 3323_h:01_h (Analogue Input Factor Denominator).

At the maximum voltage of 10 V, now read out the value "10000" in object 3320_h (Read Analogue Input):

1023 digits * 10000 mV / 1023 = 10000 mV



7.3 I²t Motor overload protection

7.3.1 Description



NOTICE

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. No liability is therefore assumed when using I²t with stepper motors.

The goal of I²t motor overload protection is to protect the motor from damage and, at the same time, operate it normally up to its thermal limit.

This function is only available if the controller is in the <u>closed loop mode</u> (bit 0 of object <u>3202</u>_h must be set to "1").

7.3.2 Object entries

The following objects affect I²t motor overload protection:

- 2031_h: Max Motor Current specifies the maximum permissible motor current in mA.
- 203B_h:1_h Motor Rated Current specifies the rated current in mA.
- 6073_h Max Current specifies the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current.
- 203B_h:2_h Maximum Duration Of Peak Current specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current in ms.

The following objects indicate the current state of I²t:

- 203B_h:3_h Threshold specifies the limit in A²ms that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- 203B_h:4_h CalcValue specifies the calculated value in A²ms that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- 203B_h:5_h LimitedCurrent shows the momentary current value in mA that was set by I²t.
- <u>203B</u>_h:6_h Status:
 - \Box Value = "0": I^2 t deactivated
 - \Box Value = "1": I^2 t activated

7.3.3 Activation

Closed loop must be activated, (bit 0 of object 3202_h set to "1", see also chapter Closed-Loop).

To activate the mode, you must appropriately specify the four object entries mentioned above $(\underline{2031}_h, \underline{6073}_h, \underline{203B}_h:1_h, \underline{203B}_h:2_h)$. This means that the maximum current must be greater than the rated current and a time value for the maximum duration of the maximum current must be entered. If these conditions are not met, the I^2 t functionality remains deactivated.

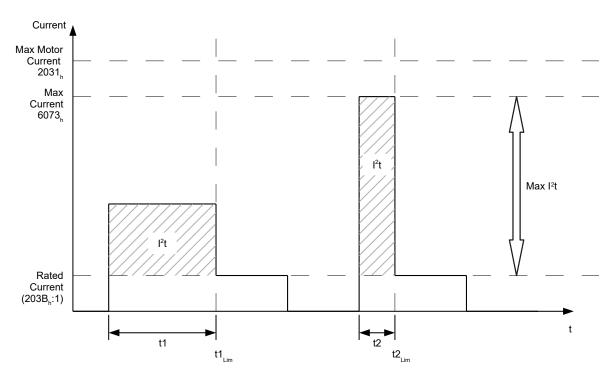
7.3.4 Function of I²t

From the specification of rated current, maximum current and maximum duration of the maximum current, an I^2t_{Lim} is calculated.

The motor can run with maximum current until the calculated I^2t_{Lim} is reached. The current is then immediately reduced to the rated current. The maximum current is limited by the maximum motor current $(\underline{2031}_h)$.

The relationships are illustrated again in the following diagrams.





In the first section, t1, the current value is higher than the rated current. At time $t1_{Lim}$, l^2t_{Lim} is reached and the current is limited to the rated current. A current that corresponds to the maximum current then occurs for a period of time t2. Hence, the value for l^2t_{lim} is reached more quickly than in time t1.

7.4 Saving objects



NOTICE

Improper use of the function can result in it no longer being possible to start the controller. Therefore, carefully read the entire chapter before using the function.

7.4.1 General

Many objects in the object dictionary can be saved and then automatically reloaded the next time the controller is switched on or reset. Furthermore, the saved values are also retained following a firmware update.

Only entire collections of objects (referred to in the following as *categories*) can be saved together; individual objects cannot be saved.

An object can be assigned one of the following *categories*:

- Communication: Parameters related to external interfaces, such as PDO configuration etc.
- Application: Parameters related to operating modes.
- Customer: Parameters that are written and read by the customer/user only and are ignored by the controller firmware.
- Drive: Parameters related to the motor and the sensors (BLDC/Stepper, *closed/open-loop...*). Some are set and saved by auto setup.
- Tuning: Parameters related to motor and encoder that are set either by auto setup or that can be found in the data sheets, e.g., pole pairs and maximum current.

If an object is not assigned one of these *categories*, it cannot be saved, e.g., statusword and all objects whose value is dependent on the current state of the controller.

The objects in each *category* are listed below. In chapter <u>Description of the object dictionary</u>, the corresponding *category* for each object is also specified.



7.4.2 Category: communication

- 1600_h: Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
- 1601_h: Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
- 1602_h: Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
- 1603_h: Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter
- 1A00_h: Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
- 1A01_h: Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
- 1A02_h: Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
- 1A03_h: Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter
- 1C12_h: Sync Manager RxPDO Assignment
- 1C<u>13_h</u>: Sync Manager TxPDO Assignment
- 2102_h: Fieldbus Module Control

7.4.3 Category: application

- 2034_h: Upper Voltage Warning Level
- 2035_h: Lower Voltage Warning Level
- 2036_h: Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
- 2037_h: Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
- 2038_h: Brake Controller Timing
- 203A_h: Homing On Block Configuration
- 203D_h: Torque Window
- 203E_h: Torque Window Time Out
- 203F_h: Max Slippage Time Out
- 2084_h: Bootup Delay
- 2290_h: PDI Control
- 2300_h: NanoJ Control
- 2410_h: NanoJ Init Parameters
- 2800_h: Bootloader And Reboot Settings
- 3210_h: Motor Drive Parameter Set
- 3212_h: Motor Drive Flags
- 321A_h: Current Controller Parameters
- 321B_h: Velocity Controller Parameters
- 321C_h: Position Controller Parameters
- 321D_h: Pre-control
- 321E_h: Voltage Limit
- 3221_h: Analog Inputs Control
- 3240_h: Digital Inputs Control
- 3242_h: Digital Input Routing
- 3243_h: Digital Input Homing Capture
- 3250_h: Digital Outputs Control
- 3252_h: Digital Output Routing
- 3321_h: Analog Input Offsets
- 3322_h: Analog Input Numerators
- 3323_h: Analog Input Denominators
- 3700_h: Deviation Error Option Code
- 3701_h: Limit Switch Error Option Code
- 4013_h: HW Configuration
- 6007_h: Abort Connection Option Code
- 6040_h: Controlword
- 6042_h: VI Target Velocity
- 6046_h: VI Velocity Min Max Amount
- 6048_h: VI Velocity Acceleration

7 Special functions



- 6049_h: VI Velocity Deceleration
- 604A_h: VI Velocity Quick Stop
- 604C_h: VI Dimension Factor
- 605A_h: Quick Stop Option Code
- 605B_h: Shutdown Option Code
- 605C_h: Disable Option Code
- 605D_h: Halt Option Code
- 605E_h: Fault Option Code
- 6060_h: Modes Of Operation
- 6065_h: Following Error Window
- 6066_h: Following Error Time Out
- 6067_h: Position Window
- 6068_h: Position Window Time
- 606D_h: Velocity Window
- 606E_h: Velocity Window Time
- 606F_h: Velocity Threshold
- 6070_h: Velocity Threshold Time
- 6071_h: Target Torque
- 6072_h: Max Torque
- 607A_h: Target Position
- 607B_h: Position Range Limit
- 607C_h: Home Offset
- 607D_h: Software Position Limit
- 607E_h: Polarity
- 607F_h: Max Profile Velocity
- 6081_h: Profile Velocity
- 6082_h: End Velocity
- 6083_h: Profile Acceleration
- 6084_h: Profile Deceleration
- 6085_h: Quick Stop Deceleration
- 6086_h: Motion Profile Type
- 6087_h: Torque Slope
- 6091_h: Gear Ratio
- 6092_h: Feed Constant
- 6096_h: Velocity Factor
- 6097_h: Acceleration Factor
- 6098_h: Homing Method
- 6099_h: Homing Speed
- 609A_b: Homing Acceleration
- 60A2_h: Jerk Factor
- 60A4_h: Profile Jerk
- 60A8_h: SI Unit Position
- 60A9_h: SI Unit Velocity
- 60B0_h: Position Offset
- 60B1_h: Velocity Offset
- 60B2_h: Torque Offset
- 60C1_h: Interpolation Data Record
- 60C2_h: Interpolation Time Period
- <u>60C4</u>_h: Interpolation Data Configuration
- 60C5_h: Max Acceleration
- 60C6_h: Max Deceleration
- 60E8_h: Additional Gear Ratio Motor Shaft Revolutions
- 60E9_h: Additional Feed Constant Feed



- 60ED_h: Additional Gear Ratio Driving Shaft Revolutions
- 60EE_h: Additional Feed Constant Driving Shaft Revolutions
- 60F2_h: Positioning Option Code
- 60F8_h: Max Slippage
- 60FE_h: Digital Outputs
- 60FF_h: Target Velocity

7.4.4 Category: customer

■ 2701_h: Customer Storage Area

7.4.5 Category: drive

- 3202_h: Motor Drive Submode Select
- 320D_h: Torque Of Inertia Factor
- 6073_h: Max Current
- 6080_h: Max Motor Speed

7.4.6 Category: tuning

- 2030_h: Pole Pair Count
- 2031_h: Max Motor Current
- 203B_h: I2t Parameters
- 3203_h: Feedback Selection
- 3380_h: Feedback Sensorless
- 33B0_h: Feedback SSI 1
- 4021_h: Ballast Configuration
- 6075_h: Motor Rated Current
- 608F_h: Position Encoder Resolution
- 6090_h: Velocity Encoder Resolution
- 60E6_h: Additional Position Encoder Resolution Encoder Increments
- 60EB_h: Additional Position Encoder Resolution Motor Revolutions

7.4.7 Starting the save process

CAUTION



Uncontrolled motor movements!

Control may be affected while saving. Unforeseen reactions can result.

▶ The motor must be at a standstill before starting the saving process. The motor must not be started while saving.

NOTICE



- Saving may take a few seconds. Never interrupt the power supply while saving. The state of the saved objects is otherwise undefined.
- Always wait until the controller has signaled that the save process has been successfully completed with the value "1" in the corresponding subindex in object 1010_h.

There is a subindex in object 1010_h for each *category*. To save all objects of this *category*, the value "65766173_h" must be written in the subindex. ¹ The controller signals the end of the save process by overwriting the value with a "1".

¹ This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string save.



The following table shows which subindex of object 1010_h is responsible for which category.

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories with the exception of
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	Customer
05 _h	Drive
06 _h	Tuning

7.4.8 Discarding the saved data

If all objects or one *category* of saved objects is to be deleted, value "64616F6C_h" must be written in object 1011_h. ² The following subindices correspond to a *category* here:

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories (reset to factory settings) with the exception of 06 _h (Tuning)
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	Customer
05 _h	Drive
06 _h	Tuning

The saved objects are subsequently discarded; the change does not take effect until after the controller is restarted. You can restart the controller by entering the value " $746F6F62_h$ " in 2800_h :01_h.





Objects of category 06_h (Tuning) are determined by <u>Auto setup</u> and are not reset when resetting to factory settings with subindex 01_h (thereby making it unnecessary to again perform an auto setup). You can reset these objects with subindex 06_h.

7.4.9 Verifying the configuration

Object $\underline{1020}_h$ can be used to verify the configuration. It acts as a modification marker similar to common text editors: as soon as a file is modified in the editor, a marker (usually an asterisk) is added.

The entries of object $\underline{1020}_h$ can be written with a date and time and then saved together with all other savable objects with $\underline{1010}_h$:01.

The entries of $\underline{1020}_h$ are reset to "0" as soon as a savable object (including $\underline{1010}_h$:0x_h, except for $\underline{1010}_h$:01_h and $\underline{1020}_h$) is written.

The following sequence makes verification possible:

- 1. An external tool or master configures the controller.
- 2. The tool or master sets the value in object 1020h.
- 3. The tool or master activates the saving of all objects $\underline{1010}_h$:01_h = 65766173_h. The date and time in object $\underline{1020}_h$ are also saved.

² This corresponds to the decimal of 1684107116_d or the ASCII string load.

7 Special functions



After the controller is restarted, the master can check the value in $\underline{1020}_h:01_h$ and $\underline{1020}:01_h$. If one of the values is "0", the object dictionary was changed after the saved values were loaded. If the date or time in $\underline{1020}$ does not correspond to the expected value, objects were probably saved with values other than those that were expected.



8 EtherCAT

EtherCAT references: www.ethercat.org.

- ETG.1000.1 Overview, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1000.2 Physical Layer service and protocol specification, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1000.3 Data Link Layer service definition, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1000.4 Data-link layer protocol specification, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1000.5 Application layer service definition, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1000.6 Application layer protocol specification, Date: 03.01.2013, Version 1.0.3
- ETG.1300 Indicator and Labeling specification, Date: 11.11.2014, Version 1.1.0.2

Behavior upon exiting the OPERATIONAL state

If an error (watchdog, heartbeat, etc.) occurs on the bus, the controller automatically switches to the SAFEOPERATIONAL state. You can set the reaction in the object 6007_h.

If the EtherCAT master switches from the OPERATIONAL state to the SAFEOPERATIONAL state, the controller (slave) sets all input values (RX-PDO) to the value "0". This also sets the object 6040_h (controlword) to "0", which causes the motor to coast to a stop.



9 Programming with NanoJ

NanoJ is a programming language similar to C or C++. NanoJ is integrated in the Plug & Drive Studio software. You can find further information in document Plug & Drive Studio: Quick Start GuidePlug & Drive Studio 3: User Manual at us.nanotec.com.

9.1 NanoJ program

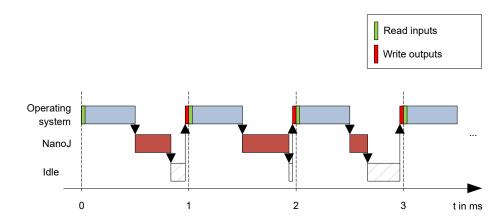
A *NanoJ program* makes a protected runtime environment available within the firmware. Here, the user can create his own processes. These can then trigger functions in the controller by, for example, reading or writing entries in the object dictionary.

Through the use of protective mechanisms, a *NanoJ program* is prevented from crashing the firmware. In the worst case, the execution is interrupted with an error code stored in the object dictionary.

If the *NanoJ program* was loaded on the controller, it is automatically executed after the controller is switched on or restarted, as long as you do not set bit 0 in object 2300_h to "0".

9.1.1 Available computing time

A NanoJ program receives computing time cyclically in a 1 ms clock (see following figure). Because computing time is lost through interrupts and system functions of the firmware, only approx. 30% - 50% of computing time is available to the user program (depending on control mode and application). In this time, the user program must run through the cycle and either complete the cycle or yield the computing time by calling the yield() function. In the former case, the user program is restarted with the start of the next 1 ms cycle; the latter results in the program being continued on the next 1 ms cycle with the command that follows the yield() function.



If the *NanoJ program* needs more time than was allotted, it is ended and an error code set in the object dictionary.





When developing user programs, the runtime behavior must be carefully examined, especially for more time-intensive tasks. For example, it is therefore recommended that tables be used instead of calculating a sine value using a sin function.



NOTICE



If the NanoJ program does not yield the computing time after too long a time, it is ended by the operating system. In this case, the number 4 is entered in the statusword for object 2301_h ; in the error register for object 2302_h , the number 5 (timeout) is noted, see $\underline{2301h}$ NanoJ Status and $\underline{2302h}$ NanoJ Error Code.

To keep the *NanoJ program* from stopping, you can activate *AutoYield* mode by writing value "5" in <u>2300</u>_h. In *AutoYield* mode, however, the *NanoJ program* is no longer real-time capable and no longer runs every 1 ms.

9.1.2 Protected runtime environment

Using process-specific properties, a so-called *protected runtime environment* is generated. A user program in the protected runtime environment is only able to access specially allocated memory areas and system resources. For example, an attempt to directly write to a processor IO register is acknowledged with an *MPU Fault* and the user program terminated with the corresponding error code in the object dictionary.

9.1.3 NanoJ program – communication possibilities

A NanoJ program has a number of possibilities for communicating with the controller:

- Read and write OD values using PDO mapping
- Directly read and write OD values via NanoJ functions
- Call other NanoJ functions (e.g., write debug output)

The OD values of the user program are made available in the form of variables via *PDO mapping*. Before a user program receives the 1 ms time slot, the firmware transfers the values from the object dictionary to the variables of the user program. As soon as the user program receives computing time, it can manipulate these variables as regular C variables. At the end of the time slot, the new values are then automatically copied by the firmware back to the respective OD entries.

To optimize the performance, three types of mapping are defined: input, output, and input/output (In, Out, InOut).

- Input mappings can only be read; they are not transferred back to the object dictionary.
- Output mappings can only be written.
- Input/output mappings, on the other hand, can both be read and written.

The set mappings can be read and checked via the GUI for objects 2310_h , 2320_h , and 2330_h . Up to 16 entries are allowed for each mapping.

Whether a variable is stored in the input, output or data range is controlled in *Plug & Drive Studio* via the specification of the *linker section*.

NanoJ inputs and NanoJ outputs

To communicate with the NanoJ program via the respective interface, you can use the following objects:

- 2400h NanoJ Inputs: Array with thirty-two S32 values for passing values to the NanoJ program
- 2410h NanoJ Init Parameters: Array with thirty-two S32 values. This object can be stored, unlike 2400_h.
- 2500h NanoJ Outputs: Array with thirty-two S32 values, where the *NanoJ program* can store values that can be read out via the fieldbus

9.1.4 Executing a NanoJ program

When executing a cycle, the *NanoJ program* essentially consists of the following three steps with respect to the PDO mapping:

- 1. Read values from the object dictionary and copy them to the input and output areas
- 2. Execute a user program
- 3. Copy values from the output and input areas back to the object dictionary



The configuration of the copy processes is based on the CANopen standard.

In addition, values of the object dictionary can be accessed via NanoJ functions. This is generally slower; mappings are therefore to be preferred. The number of mappings is limited (16 entries each in In/Out/InOut).



TIP

Nanotec recommends: Map OD entries that are used and changed frequently and use NanoJ function to access OD entries that are used less frequently.

A list of available NanoJ functions can be found in chapter NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program.



TIP

Nanotec recommends accessing a given OD value either by mapping or using a NanoJ function with od write(). If both are used simultaneously, the NanoJ function has no effect.

9.1.5 NanoJ program - OD entries

The NanoJ program is controlled and configured in object range 2300_h to 2330_h (see 2300h NanoJ Control).

	OD-Index	Name and description
2300 _h		2300h NanoJ Control
2301 _h		2301h NanoJ Status
2302 _h		2302h NanoJ Error Code
2310 _h		2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection
2320 _h		2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection
2330 _h		2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Example:

To start the *TEST1.USR* user program, the following sequence can, for example, be used:

- Check entry 2302_h for error code.
- If no error: Start the *NanoJ program* by writing object <u>2300</u>_h, bit 0 = "1" or by restarting the controller.



NOTICE

It can take up to 200 ms for the NanoJ program to start.

• Check entry $\underline{2302}_h$ for error code and object $\underline{2301}_h$, bit 0 = "1".

To stop a running program: write entry 2300_h with bit 0 value = "0".

9.1.6 Structure of a NanoJ program

A user program consists of at least two instructions:

- the preprocessor instruction #include "wrapper.h"
- the void user() {} function

The code to be executed can be stored in the void user() function.





The file names of the user programs must not be longer than eight characters plus three characters in the suffix; file name main.cpp is permissible, file name alongFileName.cpp is not permissible.

NOTICE

NOTICE



In NanoJ programs, global variables may only be initialized within functions. It then follows:

- No new operator
- No constructors
- No initialization of global variables outside of functions

Examples:

The global variable is to be initialized within the void user() function:

```
unsigned int i;
void user() {
  i = 1;
  i += 1;
}
```

The following assignment results in an error during compilation:

```
unsigned int i = 1;
void user() {
  i += 1;
}
```

9.1.7 NanoJ program example

The example shows the programming of a square wave signal in object 2500_h:01_h.

```
// file main.cpp
map S32 outputReg1 as inout 0x2500:1
#include "wrapper.h"
// user program
void user()
  U16 counter = 0;
  while(1)
    ++counter;
    if( counter < 100 )
    InOut.outputReg1 = 0;
    else if( counter < 200 )
     InOut.outputReg1 = 1;
    else
     counter = 0;
    // yield() 5 times (delay 5ms)
    for (U08 i = 0; i < 5; ++i)
      yield();
}// eof
```

You can find other examples at <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.



9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program

With this method, a variable in the *NanoJ program* is linked directly with an entry in the object dictionary. The creation of the mapping must be located at the start of the file here, even before the #include "wrapper.h" instruction.

TIP

Nanotec recommends:



- Use mapping if you need to access an object in the object dictionary frequently, e. g., controlword 6040_h or statusword 6041_h.
- The od_write() and od_read() functions are better suited for accessing objects a single time, see Accessing the object dictionary.

9.2.1 Declaration of the mapping

The declaration of the mapping is structured as follows:

```
map <TYPE> <NAME> as <input|output|inout> <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>
```

Where:

<TYPE>

The data type of the variable; U32, U16, U08, S32, S16 or S08.

<NAME>

The name of the variable as it is used in the user program.

<input|output|inout>

The read and write permission of a variable: a variable can be declared as an input, output or inout. This defines whether a variable is readable (input), writable (output) or both (inout) and the structure by means of which it must be addressed in the program.

<INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>

Index and subindex of the object to be mapped in the object dictionary.

Each declared variable is addressed in the user program via one of the three structures: *In*, *Out* or *InOut* depending on the defined write and read direction.



NOTICE

A comment is only permitted above the respective mapping declaration in the code, not on the same line.

9.2.2 Example of mapping

Example of a mapping and the corresponding variable accesses:

```
// 6040_h:00_h is UNSIGNED16 map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00 // 6041_h:00_h is UNSIGNED16 map U16 statusWord as input 0x6041:00 // 6060_h:00_h is SIGNED08 (INTEGER8) map S08 modeOfOperation as inout 0x6060:00
```



```
#include "wrapper.h"

void user()
{
   [...]
   Out.controlWord = 1;
   U16 tmpVar = In.statusword;
   InOut.modeOfOperation = tmpVar;
   [...]
}
```

9.2.3 Possible error at od write()

A possible source of errors is a write access with the od_write() function (see NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program) of an object in the object dictionary that was simultaneously created as mapping. The code listed in the following is incorrect:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
#include " wrapper.h"
void user()
{
  [...]
  Out.controlWord = 1;
  [...]
  od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5 ); // der Wert wird durch das Mapping überschrieben
  [...]
}
```

The line with the od_write (0x6040, 0x00, 5); command has no effect. As described in the introduction, all mappings are copied to the object dictionary at the end of each millisecond.

This results in the following sequence:

- 1. The od write function writes the value 5 in object 6040h:00h.
- 2. At the end of the 1 ms cycle, the mapping is written that also specifies object 6040_h:00_h, however, with the value 1.
- 3. From the perspective of the user, the od write command thus serves no purpose.

9.3 NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program

With NanoJ functions, it is possible to call up functions integrated in the firmware directly from a user program. Code can only be directly executed in the protected area of the protected execution environment and is realized via so-called *Cortex Supervisor Calls* (Svc Calls). Here, an interrupt is triggered when the function is called, thereby giving the firmware the possibility to temporarily permit code execution outside of the protected execution environment. Developers of user programs do not need to worry about this mechanism – for them, the NanoJ functions can be called up like normal C functions. Only the *wrapper.h* file needs to be integrated as usual.

9.3.1 Accessing the object dictionary

void od_write (U32 index, U32 subindex, U32 value)

This function writes the transferred value to the specified location in the object dictionary.

index	Index of the object to be written in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be written in the object dictionary
value	Value to be written



NOTICE



It is highly recommended that the processor time be passed on with yield() after calling a $od_write()$. The value is immediately written to the OD. For the firmware to be able to trigger actions that are dependent on this, however, it must receive computing time. This, in turn, means that the user program must either be ended or interrupted with yield().

U32 od_read (U32 index, U32 subindex)

This function reads the value at the specified location in the object dictionary and returns it.

index	Index of the object to be read in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be read in the object dictionary
Output value	Content of the OD entry



NOTICE

Active waiting for a value in the object dictionary should always be associated with a yield().

Example

```
while (od_read(2400,2) != 0) // wait until 2400:2 is set
{ yield(); }
```

9.3.2 Process control

```
void yield()
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system. In the next time slot, the program continues at the location after the call.

```
void sleep (U32 ms)
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system for the specified number of milliseconds. The user program is then continued at the location after the call.

ma	Time to be waited in milliseconds
ms	Time to be waited in milliseconds



9.3.3 Debug output

The following functions output a value in the debug console. They differ with respect to the data type of the parameter to be passed.

bool VmmDebugOutputInt (const U32 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputByte (const U08 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputHalfWord (const U16 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputWord (const U32 val)

NOTICE



The debug outputs are first written to a separate area of the object dictionary and read from there by the *Plug & Drive Studio*.

This OD entry has index 2600_h and is 64 characters long, see $\underline{2600h}$ NanoJ Debug Output. Subindex 00 always contains the number of characters already written.

If the buffer is full, VmmDebugOutputxxx() initially fails; execution of the user program ceases and it stops at the location of the debug output. Only after the GUI has read the buffer and after subindex 00 has been reset does the program continue and VmmDebugOutputxxx() returns to the user program.



NOTICE

Debug outputs may therefore only be used during the test phase when developing a user program.



NOTICE

Do not use the debug output if *AutoYield* mode is activated (see <u>Available computing time</u>).

9.4 Restrictions and possible problems

bool VmmDebugOutputFloat (const float val)

Restrictions and possible problems when working with NanoJ are listed below:

Restriction/problem	Measure					
	Instead use od_read/od_write to access the object.					
of the object was never defined before starting the	Initialize the values of the mapped objects in your NanoJ program to ensure that it behaves deterministically.					



Restriction/problem	Measure
The array initialization must not be used with more than 16 entries.	Use constant array instead.
Too many local variables and arrays within functions may result in a stack overflow.	Declare the variables globally. Memory requirements are monitored already during compilation; errors do not occur at runtime.
Functions that are too deeply nested may result in a stack overflow.	Observe a maximum nesting depth of 2.
float must not be used with comparison operators.	Use int instead.
double must not be used.	
If a NanoJ program restarts the controller (either directly with an explicit restart or indirectly, e. g., through the use of the Reset function), the controller may fall into a restart loop that can be exited only with difficulty if at all.	
math or cmath cannot be included.	



10 Description of the object dictionary

10.1 Overview

This chapter contains a description of all objects.

You will find information here on:

- Functions
- Object descriptions ("Index")
- Value descriptions ("Subindices")
- Descriptions of bits
- Description of the object

10.2 Structure of the object description

The description of the object entries always has the same structure and usually consists of the following sections:

Function

The function of the object dictionary is briefly described in this section.

Object description

This table provides detailed information on the data type, preset values and similar. An exact description can be found in section "Object description"

Value description

This table is only available with the "Array" or "Record" data type and provides exact information about the sub-entries. A more exact description of the entries can be found in section "Value description"

Description

Here, more exact information on the individual bits of an entry is provided or any compositions explained. A more exact description can be found in section "Description"

10.3 Object description

The object description consists of a table that contains the following entries:

Index

Designates the object index in hexadecimal notation.

Object name

The name of the object.

Object Code

The type of object. This can be one of the following entries:

- VARIABLE: In this case, the object consists of only a variable that is indexed with subindex 0.
- ARRAY: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 which specifies the number of subentries and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. The data type within an array never changes, i.e., sub-entry 1 and all subsequent entries are always of the same data type.
- RECORD: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 which specifies the number of subentries and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. Unlike an ARRAY, the data type of the sub-entries can vary. This means that, e.g., sub-entry 1 may be of a different data type than sub-entry 2.



■ VISIBLE_STRING: The object describes a character string coded in ASCII. The length of the string is specified in subindex 0; the individual characters are stored beginning in subindex 1. These character strings are **not** terminated by a null character.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the object is specified here. The following notation is used for the "VARIABLE" object code:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Savable

Described here is whether this object is savable and, if so, in which category.

Firmware version

The firmware version beginning with which the object is available is entered here.

Change history (ChangeLog)

Any changes to the object are noted here.

There are also the following table entries for the "VARIABLE" data type:

Access

The access restriction is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the object can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the object. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of objects with values. The value that is written in the object when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.4 Value description



NOTICE

For the sake of clarity, a number of subindices are grouped together if the entries all have the same name.



Listed in the table with the "Value description" heading are all data for sub-entries with subindex 1 or higher. The table contains the following entries:

Subindex

Number of the currently written sub-entry.

Name

Name of the sub-entry.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the sub-entry is specified here. The following notation always applies here:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Access

The access restriction for the sub-entry is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the sub-entry can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the sub-entry. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of sub-entries with values. The value that is written in the sub-entry when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.5 Description

This section may be present if use requires additional information. If individual bits of an object or sub-entry have different meaning, diagrams as shown in the following example are used.

Example: The object is 8 bits in size; bit 0 and bit 1 have different functions. Bits 2 and 3 are grouped into one function; the same applies for bits 4 to 7.

	7	6 5 4		4	3	2	1	0
ſ		Exam	ple [4]		Exam	nple [2]	В	Α

Example [4]

Description of bit 4 up to and including bit 7; these bits are logically related. The 4 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits. A list with possible values and their description is often attached at this point.



Example [2]

Description of bits 3 and 2; these bits are logically related. The 2 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits.

- Value 00_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "0".
- Value 01_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "0" and bit 3 is "1".
- Value 10_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "1" and bit 3 is "0".
- Value 11_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "1".

В

Description of bit B; no length is specified for a single bit.

Α

Description of bit A; bits with a gray background are not used.

1000h Device Type

Function

Describes the controller type.

Object description

Index	1000 _h
Object name	Device Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00040192 _b
	■ PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00040192 _b
	■ PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00020192 _h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00020192 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Motor Type [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Device profile number [16]															

Motor Type[16]

Describes the supported motor type. The following values are possible:

Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "2": BLDC motorBit 23 to bit 16: Value "4": Stepper motor



■ Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "6": Stepper motor as well as BLDC motor

Device profile number[16]

Describes the supported CANopen standard.

Values:

0192_h or 0402_d (preset value): The CiA 402 standard is supported.

1001h Error Register

Function

Error register: The corresponding error bit is set in case of an error. If the error no longer exists, it is deleted automatically.



NOTICE

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object 1003h.

Object description

Index	1001 _h
Object name	Error Register
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MAN	RES	PROF	СОМ	TEMP	VOL	CUR	GEN

GEN

General error

CUR

Current

VOL

Voltage

TEMP

Temperature



COM

Communication

PROF

Relates to the device profile

RES

Reserved, always "0"

MAN

Manufacturer-specific

1003h Pre-defined Error Field

Function

This object contains an error stack with up to eight entries.

Object description

Index	1003 _h
Object name	Pre-defined Error Field
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Errors
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Standard Error Field



Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3th Standard Error Field

no

UNSIGNED32 Data type Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Standard Error Field

Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read only PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Standard Error Field

Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read only PDO mapping

no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Standard Error Field

UNSIGNED32 Data type Access read only PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 07_{h}

7th Standard Error Field Name

UNSIGNED32 Data type Access read only

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h

Description

General function

If a new error occurs, it is entered in subindex 1. The already existing entries in subindices 1 to 7 are moved back one position. The error in subindex 7 is thereby removed.

The number of errors that have already occurred can be read from the object with subindex 0. If no error is currently entered in the error stack, it is not possible to read one of the eight subindices 1-8 and an error (abort code = 08000024_h) is sent in response. If a "0" is written in subindex 0, counting starts again from the beginning.

Bit description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Error Number [8]					Error Class [8]									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Error Code [16]														

Error Number [8]

This can be used to pinpoint the cause of the error. The meaning of the number can be found in the following table.

Error number	Description
0	Watchdog-Reset
1	Input voltage (+Ub) too high
2	Output current too high
3	Input voltage (+Ub) too low
4	Error at fieldbus
6	CANopen only: NMT master takes too long to send Nodeguarding request
7	Sensor 1 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
8	Sensor 2 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
9	Sensor 3 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
10	Warning: Positive limit switch exceeded
11	Warning: Negative limit switch exceeded
12	Overtemperature error
13	The values of object $\underline{6065}_h$ (Following Error Window) and object $\underline{6066}_h$ (Following Error Time Out) were exceeded; a fault was triggered.



Error number	Description					
14	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full. The current save process could not be completed; parts of the data of the save process are lost. Controller must be restarted for cleanup work.					
15	Motor blocked					
16	Warning: Nonvolatile memory damaged; controller must be restarted for cleanup work (all saved objects are reset to default).					
17	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.					
18	Sensor n (see $\underline{3204}_h$), where n is greater than 3: Error through electrical fault or defective hardware					
19	CANopen only: PDO not processed due to a length error					
20	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded					
21	Warning: Restart the controller to avoid future errors when saving (nonvolatile memory full/corrupt).					
22	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)					
23	Encoder resolution, number of pole pairs and some other values are incorrect.					
24	Motor current is too high, adjust the PI parameters.					
25	Internal software error, generic					
26	Current too high at digital output					
27	CANopen only: Unexpected sync length					
30	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large					
32	Internal error: Correction factor for reference voltage missing in the OTP					
40	Warning: Ballast resistor thermally overloaded					
46	Interlock error: Bit 3 in 60FD_h is set to "0", the motor may not start (see the section <i>Interlock function</i> in the chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>)					

Error Class[8]

This byte is identical to object 1001_h

Error Code[16]

Refer to the following table for the meaning of the bytes.

Error Code	Description
1000 _h	General error
2300 _h	Current at the controller output too large
3100 _h	Overvoltage/undervoltage at controller input
4200 _h	Temperature error within the controller
5440 _h	Interlock error: Bit 3 in $60FD_h$ is set to "0", the motor may not start (see the section <i>Interlock function</i> in the chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>)
6010 _h	Software reset (watchdog)
6100 _h	Internal software error, generic
6320 _h	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)
7113 _h	Warning: Ballast resistor thermally overloaded
7121 _h	Motor blocked
7200 _h	Internal error: Correction factor for reference voltage missing in the OTP
7305 _h	Sensor 1 (see 3204 _h) faulty



Error Code	Description
7306 _h	Sensor 2 (see 3204 _h) faulty
7307 _h	Sensor n (see 3204 _h), where n is greater than 2
7600 _h	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full or corrupt; restart the controller for cleanup work
8100 _h	Error during fieldbus monitoring
8130 _h	CANopen only: "Life Guard" error or "Heartbeat" error
8200 _h	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.
8210 _h	CANopen only: PDO was not processed due to a length error
8220 _h	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded
8240 _h	CANopen only: unexpected sync length
8400 _h	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large
8611 _h	Position monitoring error: Following error too large
8612 _h	Position monitoring error: Limit switch exceeded

1008h Manufacturer Device Name

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index	1008 _h
Object name	Manufacturer Device Name
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A
Firmware version Change history	FIR-v1426

1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version

Function

This object contains the hardware version as character string.



Object description

Index 1009_h

Object name Manufacturer Hardware Version

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

100Ah Manufacturer Software Version

Function

This object contains the software version as character string.

Object description

Index 100A_h

Object name Manufacturer Software Version

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FIR-v2213-B1030801

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

1010h Store Parameters

Function

This object is used to start the saving of objects. See chapter Saving objects.

Object description

Index 1010_h

Object name Store Parameters

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only



PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object name" entry changed from "Store

Parameter" to "Store Parameters".

Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from

3 to 4.

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

4 to 5.

Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from

5 to 7.

no

no

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 7 to 14.

Value description

00 _h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0D_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Save All Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Save Communication Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Save Application Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Save Customer Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Save Drive Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 06_h

Name Save Tuning Parameters To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 07_h

Name Save Miscellaneous Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 08_h

Name Save Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Save Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Save CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Save Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	
	Save Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory UNSIGNED32
Data type Access	read / write
PDO mapping	
Allowed values	no
Preset value	00000001 _h
- Teset value	
Subindex	0D _h
Name	Save Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h



Description

Each subindex of the object stands for a certain memory class. By reading out the entry, it is possible to determine whether (value "1") or not (value="0") this memory category can be saved.

To start the save process of a memory category, value " 65766173_h " must be written in the corresponding subindex. This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string save. As soon as the saving process is completed, the save command is again overwritten with the value "1", since saving is possible again.

For a detailed description, see chapter Saving objects.

1011h Restore Default Parameters

Function

This object can be used to reset all or part of the object dictionary to the default values. See chapter <u>Saving</u> objects.

Object description

Index	1011 _h
Object name	Restore Default Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "Restore Default Parameter" to "Restore Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from 2 to 4.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 5.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Comm Default Parameters" to "Restore Communication Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Application Default Parameters" to "Restore Application Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 7.
	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 14.

Value description

Subindex 00 _h



Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0D_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Restore All Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Restore Communication Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Restore Application Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Restore Customer Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Restore Drive Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 06_h

Name Restore Tuning Default Parameters

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 07_h

Name Restore Miscellaneous Configurations

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 08_h

Name Restore Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 09_h

Name Restore Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 0A_h

Name Restore CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h



Subindex	$0B_h$			
Name	Restore Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	00000001 _h			
Subindex	0C _h			
Name	Restore Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	00000001 _h			
Subindex	0D _h			
Name	Restore Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	00000001 _h			

Description

If the value $64616F6C_h$ (or 1684107116_d or ASCII load) is written in this object, part or all of the object dictionary is reset to the default values. The subindex that is used decides which range is reset.

For a detailed description, see chapter Discarding the saved data.

1018h Identity Object

Function

This object returns general information on the device, such as manufacturer, product code, revision and serial number.



TIP

Have these values ready in the event of service inquiries.

Object description

Index	1018 _h
Object name	Identity Object
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	IDENTITY



Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1030801: entry "Name" changed from

"Vendor-ID" to "Vendor ID".

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h
Name Vendor ID
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000026C_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Product Code
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 000002BC_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 000002C6_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000002D0_h

■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000002DA_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Revision Number
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 08A50000_h

Subindex 04_h



Name Serial Number
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1020h Verify Configuration

Function

This object indicates the date and time that the configuration was stored.

no

A configuration tool or a master can use this object to verify the configuration after a reset and, if necessary, perform a new configuration.

The tool must set the date and time before the storage mechanism is started (see chapter Saving objects).

Object description

Index 1020_h Verify Configuration Object name Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable yes, category: verify Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1540 Change history

Value description

Subindex 00h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 02h

Subindex 01_h

Name Configuration Date
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Configuration Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h (configuration date) is to contain the number of days since 1 January 1984. Subindex 02_h (configuration time) is to contain the number of milliseconds since midnight.

1600h Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 1).

Object description

Index	1600 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1600h Drive Control" to "1600h Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Drive Control" to "Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Name

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213

1st Object To Be Mapped



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

60400010_h

no

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 60600008_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



ΔΙ	lowed	Va	عمررا
ΑI	$()$ \lor \lor \lor \lor	VH	iues.

ŀ	Preset value	00000000 _h	

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1601h Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 2).

Object description

Index	1601 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD



Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1601h

Positioning Control" to "1601h Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Positioning Control" to "Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 607A0020_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 60810020_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h



Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_{h}

Subindex 08_{h}

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]									Leng	th [8]				

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1602h Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 3).

Object description

Index	1602 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1602h Velocity Control" to "1602h Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Velocity Control" to "Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



ΔΙ	lowed	Va	عمررا
AI	ı∷vve:u	Va	11125

Preset value	60420010 _h
--------------	-----------------------

Subindex	02 _h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

Allowed values

PDO mapping

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1603h Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 4).

Object description

Index 1603_h

Object name Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1603h

Output Control" to "1603h Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from

"Output Control" to "Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h



Subindex	01 _h	
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	60FE0120 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data tak	LINICIONEDOS	

UNSIGNED32

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 07_h

7th Object To Be Mapped Name

no

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

1A00h Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 1).

Object description

Index 1A00_h

Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter Object name

Object Code **RECORD**

PDO MAPPING Data type

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A00h

Drive Status" to "1A00h Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Drive

Status" to "Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Number Of Entries Name **UNSIGNED8** Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 60410010_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 60610008_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	07 _h	
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	08 _h	
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.



1A01h Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 2).

Object description

Index 1A01_h Object name Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter Object Code **RECORD** Data type PDO_MAPPING Savable yes, category: communication Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A01h Positioning Status" to "1A01h Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter". Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Positioning Status" to "Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60640020 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Data type



Subindex	03 _h	
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
		
Subindex	07 _h	
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Outsingle		
Subindex	08 _h	
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped	

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213

UNSIGNED32



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A02h Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 3).

Object description

Index 1A02_h

Object name Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A02h

Velocity Status" to "1A02h Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from

"Velocity Status" to "Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write



140

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 60440010_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000000 _h	
Subindex	07 _h	
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000000 _h	
Subindex	08 _h	
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000000 _h	

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A03h Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 4).



142

Object description

Index 1A03_h

Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter Object name

Object Code **RECORD**

PDO_MAPPING Data type

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A03h

Input Status" to "1A03h Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Input

Status" to "Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 60FD0020_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

no

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type **UNSIGNED32** read / write Access

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Out in day	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping Allowed values	no
	0000000
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	110
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213

 00000000_{h}

Preset value



Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			Sublno	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1C00h Sync Manager Communication Type

Function

This object indicates the assignment of the four EtherCAT SyncManagers.

Object description

Index	1C00 _h
Object name	Sync Manager Communication Type
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	The number of entries was changed from 2 to 5
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "Sync Manager Communication Type" to "Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "Sync Manager Communication Type" to "Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "Sync Manager Communication Type" to "Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "Sync Manager Communication Type" to "Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)".

Value description

	Subindex	00 _h
--	----------	-----------------



Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
	- 11
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h

Description

The assignment of the SyncManagers is defined by the manufacturer and cannot be changed.



	Subindex	Function
	/ Syncmanager	
1		Receive mailbox messages
2		Send mailbox messages
3		Receive cyclical process data
4		Send cyclical process data

1C12h Sync Manager RxPDO Assignment

Function

This object lists the activated Rx-PDO mappings (see $\underline{1600}_h$) and is written by the EtherCAT master.

Object description

Indov	1010
Index	1C12 _h
Object name	Sync Manager RxPDO Assignment
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	The number of entries was changed from 2 to 5
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Object Name" entry changed from "Sync Manager PDO Assignment" to "Sync Manager RxPDO Assignment".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "PDO Mapping Index" to "1st RxPDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "PDO Mapping Index" to "2nd RxPDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "PDO Mapping Index" to "3rd RxPDO Mapping Index".
	Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from "PDO Mapping Index" to "4th RxPDO Mapping Index".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries



Data type **UNSIGNED8** Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 01_h Subindex 01_h Name 1st RxPDO Mapping Index **UNSIGNED16** Data type read / write Access PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 1600_h Subindex 02_hName 2nd RxPDO Mapping Index Data type **UNSIGNED16** Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000_{h} Subindex 03_h Name 3rd RxPDO Mapping Index Data type **UNSIGNED16** Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000_{h} Subindex Name 4th RxPDO Mapping Index **UNSIGNED16** Data type read / write Access PDO mapping no Allowed values

1C13h Sync Manager TxPDO Assignment

 0000_{h}

Function

Preset value

This object lists the activated Tx-PDO mappings (see 1A00h) and is written by the EtherCAT master.



Object description

Index 1C13_h

Object name Sync Manager TxPDO Assignment

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history The number of entries was changed from 2 to 5

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO-Mapping Index" to "PDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Sync Manager PDO Assignment" to "Sync Manager TxPDO

Assignment".

Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO Mapping Index" to "1st TxPDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO Mapping Index" to "2nd TxPDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO Mapping Index" to "3rd TxPDO Mapping Index".

Firmware version FIR-v2115-B1016293: "Name" entry changed from

"PDO Mapping Index" to "4th TxPDO Mapping Index".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st TxPDO Mapping Index

no

Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values



Preset value	1A00 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	2nd TxPDO Mapping Index	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	3rd TxPDO Mapping Index	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	4th TxPDO Mapping Index	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	

1C32h Output Sync Manager Synchronization

Function

Located here are the synchronization parameters for Tx-PDO mapping for EtherCAT (see $\underline{1C12}_h$). These are set by the EtherCAT master.

You can find details in the EtherCAT specification ETG.1020 at www.ethercat.org.

Object description

Index	1C32 _h
Object name	Output Sync Manager Synchronization
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	SYNCMGR_SYNCHRONIZATION
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: communication".



Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 03 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Name Number Of Entries Data type UNSIGNED8 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 03h Subindex 01h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only POO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h		
Data type UNSIGNED8 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values 03h Preset value 03h Subindex 01h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O000h O2h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h O0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Subindex	00 _h
Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 03h Subindex 01h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only		
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 03h Subindex 01h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Data type	UNSIGNED8
Allowed values Preset value O3h Subindex O1h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value O000h Subindex O2h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O3h Name Oycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping No Allowed values Preset value O0000000h	Access	read only
Preset value O3h Subindex O1h Name Synchronization Type Data type Data type DO mapping DO mapping DO mapping Double Preset value O000h Subindex O2h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping DO mapp	PDO mapping	no
Subindex 01h Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Allowed values	
Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Preset value	03 _h
Name Synchronization Type Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only		
Data type UNSIGNED16 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Subindex	•
Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Name	Synchronization Type
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Data type	UNSIGNED16
Allowed values Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Access	read only
Preset value 0000h Subindex 02h Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	PDO mapping	no
Subindex Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Allowed values	
Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Preset value	0000 _h
Name Cycle Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Subindex	02 _h
Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Name	Cycle Time
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Data type	UNSIGNED32
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Access	read only
Preset value 00000000h Subindex 03h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	PDO mapping	no
Subindex 03 _h Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Allowed values	
Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Preset value	00000000 _h
Name Shift Time Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only	Subindex	03 _h
Access read only	Name	Shift Time
•	Data type	UNSIGNED32
PDO mapping no	Access	read only
гро шарршу по	PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	Allowed values	
Preset value 00000000 _h	Preset value	0000000 _h



1C33h Input Sync Manager Synchronization

Function

Located here are the synchronization parameters for Rx-PDO mapping for EtherCAT (see $\underline{1C13}_h$). These are set by the EtherCAT master.

You can find details in the EtherCAT specification ETG.1020 at www.ethercat.org.

Object description

Index	1C33 _h
Object name	Input Sync Manager Synchronization
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	SYNCMGR_SYNCHRONIZATION
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: communication".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "no".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "read/write" to "read only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 03 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Synchronization Type
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	02 _h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Name Cycle Time
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Shift Time

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1F50h Program Data

Function

This object is used to program memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

1F50_h Index Object name Program Data Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **DOMAIN** Savable no Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1540 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h



Subindex 01_h

Name Program Data Bootloader/firmware

Data type **DOMAIN** Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0

Subindex 02_h

Program Data NanoJ Name

DOMAIN Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0

1F51h Program Control

Function

This object is used to control the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index 1F51_h

Object name **Program Control**

ARRAY Object Code Data type **UNSIGNED8**

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name **Number Of Entries** Data type **UNSIGNED8** Access read only PDO mapping

no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h



154

Subindex 01_h

Name Program Control Bootloader/firmware

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Program Control NanoJ

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

1F57h Program Status

Function

This object indicates the programming status during the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index 1F57_h

Object name Program Status

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h



Subindex 01_h

Name Program Status Bootloader/firmware

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Program Status NanoJ

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

2030h Pole Pair Count

Function

Contains the number of pole pairs of the connected motor.

Object description

Index 2030_h

Object name Pole Pair Count
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000032_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000032_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000003_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00000004_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: tuning".

2031h Max Motor Current

Function

Enter the maximum permissible motor current in milliamperes here. All current values are limited by this value.



Within the controller, the entered value is always interpreted as the root mean square.

Object description

Index	2031 _h
Object name	Max Motor Current
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000834_h PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000834_h PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00001770_h PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00002D50_h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".
	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Object Name" entry changed from "Peak Current" to "Max Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Object Name" entry changed from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed from "Max Motor Current" to "Maximum Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed from "Max Motor Current" to "Maximum Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".

2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "overvoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index	2034 _h
Object name	Upper Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no



Allowed values

Preset value 0000DA5A_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

If the input voltage of the controller exceeds this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. This error is reset automatically if the input voltage is less than (voltage of object 2034_h minus 2 volts).

2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "Undervoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index 2035_h

Object name Lower Voltage Warning Level

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00002710_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

If the input voltage of the controller falls below this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. The error is reset automatically if the input voltage exceeds the voltage of object 2035_h plus 1.5 volts.

2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time

Function

This object describes the time in milliseconds that the motor must be at a standstill before current reduction is activated.

Object description

Index 2036_h

Object name Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor

Function

This object describes the rms current to which the motor current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in open loop (bit 3 in $3202_h = "1"$) and the motor is at a standstill.

Object description

Index	2037 _h
Object name	Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFFFCE _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Description

Change history

Value of 2037_h greater than or equal to 0 and less than value 6075_h

Current is reduced to the value entered here. The value is in mA and interpreted as root mean square.

Value of 2037_h in the range from -1 to -100

The entered value is interpreted as a percentage and determines the reduction of the rated current in 2037_h . The value in 6075_h is used for the calculation.

Example: Object $\underline{6075}_h$ has the value 4200 mA. The value -60 in $\underline{2037}_h$ reduces the current by 60% of $\underline{6075}_h$. The result is a current reduction to a root mean square of $\underline{6075}_h$ * ($\underline{2037}_h$ + 100) / 100 = 1680 mA.

The value -100 in $\frac{2037}{h}$ would, for example, mean that a current reduction is set to a root mean square of 0 mA.

2038h Brake Controller Timing

Function

This object contains the times for the *brake control* in milliseconds as well as the PWM frequency and the duty cycle.



Object description

Index 2038_h
Object name Brake Controller Timing
Object Code ARRAY
Data type UNSIGNED32
Savable yes, category: application
Firmware version FIR-v1426
Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Close Brake Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Shutdown Power Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Open Brake Delay Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h



Subindex 04_h

Name Start Operation Delay Time

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name PWM Frequency
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values between 0 and 50 (brake output) and 2000 (7D0_h)

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name PWM Duty Cycle
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values 0, between 2 and 100 (64_h)

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Time between motor standstill and the closing of the brake.
- 02_h: Time between the closing of the brake and the switching off of the motor current.
- 03_h: Time between the switching on of the motor current and opening of the brake.
- 04_h: Time between the opening of the brake and when the *Operation enabled* state of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> is reached.
- 05_h: Frequency of the PWM signal (software PWM) in hertz.
- 06_h: Duty cycle of the PWM signal (software PWM) in percent.

2039h Motor Currents

Function

This object contains the measured motor currents in mA. All values are peak values, (#2*rms).

Object description

Index 2039_h

Object name Motor Currents

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

01 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

02 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

03 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

04 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v2213: subindex 05_h , "Actual Current" added. Phase currents Ia and Ib changed to I α and I β (Clarke transformation).

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	05 _h
Subindex	01 _h

Name	ld	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Iq	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read only	

Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

 $\begin{array}{ccc} & & & & & \\ \text{Subindex} & & & & \\ \text{Name} & & & & \\ & & & & \\ \end{array}$



Data typo	INTEGER32	
Data type		
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	Ιβ	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Actual Current	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

- 01_h: Field-forming components of the current
- 02_h: Torque-forming components of the current
- 03_h: Iα
- 04_h: Iβ
- 05_h : total current divided by $\sqrt{2}$, i.e., calculated down to a motor phase. In *closed-loop*, the sign of Iq is also used. The current value can then be placed on a scale to compare with the current from 6075_h , 2031_h and $203B_h$: 05_h .

open-loop: $I = \sqrt{(|\alpha|^2 + |\beta|^2)} / \sqrt{2}$

Closed Loop: $I = sgn(Iq) * \sqrt{(I\alpha^2 + I\beta^2)} / \sqrt{2}$



NOTICE

Motor currents I_d (subindex 01_h) and I_q (subindex 02_h) are only displayed if <u>closed-loop</u> was activated; the value 0 is otherwise output.

203Ah Homing On Block Configuration

Function

This object contains the parameters for *Homing on Block* (see chapter <u>Homing</u>).

Object description

Index	203A _h	

10 Description of the object dictionary



Object name Homing On Block Configuration

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access

PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from

4 to 3.

Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Name" entry changed from "Period Of

Blocking" to "Block Detection time".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Minimum Current For Block Detection

no

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 0000041A_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 0000041A_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000005DC_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000005DC_h

■ PD4-LB003D-W-03-1A. 000003DCh

Subindex 02_h



Name Block Detection Time

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000000C8_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: Specifies the current limit value above which blocking is to be detected. Positive numerical values specify the current limit in mA, negative numbers specify a percentage of object 2031_h. Example: The value "1000" corresponds to 1000 mA (= 1 A); the value "-70" corresponds to 70% of 2031_h.
- 02_h: Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to travel against the block after block detection.

203Bh I2t Parameters

Function

This object contains the parameters for I²t monitoring.

 I^2 t monitoring is activated by entering a value greater than 0 in $203B_h$:01 and $203B_h$:02 and a value greater than 1000 in 6073_h (see 12t Motor overload protection).

With one exception, I^2 t monitoring can only be used for *closed loop* mode: If I^2 t is activated in *open loop* mode, the current is reduced to the smaller of $203B_h$:01_h, 6073_h and 2031_h .

Object description

Index 203B_h

Object name I2t Parameters

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

7 to 8.

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes,

category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" entry changed from

"Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from

"Motor Rated Current" to "Nominal Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from

"Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from

"Motor Rated Current" to "Nominal Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from

"Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".



Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: The number of entries was changed from 8 to 7.

Firmware version FIR-v1926-B648637: "Name" entry changed from "Maximum Duration Of Peak Current" to "Maximum Duration Of Max Current".

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Motor Rated Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000834_h PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000834_h PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000BB8_h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000016A8 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Maximum Duration Of Max Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000000 _h
	■ PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000000 _h
	■ PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000003E8 _h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000003E8 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Threshold
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	



Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	CalcValue	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	LimitedCurrent	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	Status	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

The subindices are divided into two groups: subindex 01_h and 02_h contain parameters for control, subindices 03_h to 06_h are status values. The functions are as follows:

- 01_h: The rated current specified in the motor data sheet is entered here in mA. This must be smaller than the current entered in 2031_h and 6073_h, otherwise monitoring is not activated. The specified value is interpreted as root mean square.
- 02_h: Specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current (<u>6073</u>_h) in ms.
- 03_h: Threshold, specifies the limit in A²ms that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- 04_h: CalcValue, specifies the calculated value in A²ms that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- 05_h: LimitedCurrent, contains the momentary current as root mean square set by I²t.
- 06_h: Current status. If the sub-entry value is "0", I²t is deactivated; if the value is "1", I²t is activated.

203Dh Torque Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target torque within which the target is considered having been met.



If the value is set to "FFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off, the "Target reached" bit in object <u>6041</u>_h (statusword) is never set.

Object description

Index 203D_h

Object name Torque Window
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

203Eh Torque Window Time Out

Function

The current torque must be within the "Torque Window" (203D_h) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target torque to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index 203E_h

Object name Torque Window Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Torque Window Time" to "Torque Window Time Out".

203Fh Max Slippage Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until an excessively large slippage error in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode results in an error message.



Object description

Index 203F_h

Object name Max Slippage Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of the object $\underline{60F8}_h$ (Max Slippage) is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{203F}_h$.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

205Ah Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)

Function

The initial encoder position when switching on the controller (in <u>user-defined units</u>) can be read from this object.

Object description

Index 205A_h

Object name Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{00000000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1446} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Access" table entry for subindex 00

changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Encoder Boot Value" to "Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User

Units)".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".



2084h Bootup Delay

Function

Defines the period between the time that supply voltage is applied to the controller and the functional readiness of the controller in milliseconds.

Object description

Index	2084 _h							
Object name	Bootup Delay							
Object Code	VARIABLE							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Savable	yes, category: application							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00000000 _h							
Firmware version	FIR-v1426							
Change history								

2101h Fieldbus Module Availability

Function

Shows the available fieldbuses.

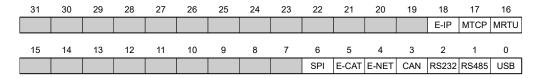
Object description

Index	2101 _h
Object name	Fieldbus Module Availability
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000020 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Object Name" entry changed from "Fieldbus Module" to "Fieldbus Module Availability".

Description

Bits 0 to 15 represent the physical interface, bits 16 to 31 the used protocol (if necessary).





USB

Value = "1": The USB fieldbus is available.

RS-485

Value = "1": An RS-485 interface is available.

RS-232

Value = "1": An RS-232 interface is available.

CAN

Value = "1": The CANopen fieldbus is available.

E-NET

Value = "1": An Ethernet interface is available.

E-CAT

Value = "1": An EtherCAT interface is available.

SPI

Value = "1": An SPI interface is available.

MRTU

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus RTU.

MTCP

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus TCP

E-IP

Value = "1": The used protocol is EtherNet/IP™

2102h Fieldbus Module Control

Function

This object can be used to activate/deactivate certain fieldbuses (physical interfaces and protocols).

Object description

Index 2102_h

Object name Fieldbus Module Control

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000020_h Firmware version FIR-v1540



171

Change history

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: communication".

Description

Object $\underline{2103}_h$:1_h contains all physical interfaces/protocols that can be activated/deactivated. These can be switched in this object (2102_h) . The current status of the activated fieldbuses is in object $\underline{2103}_h$:2_h.

The following distribution of the bits applies here:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP[™] protocol

2103h Fieldbus Module Status

Function

Shows the active fieldbuses.

Object description

Index 2103_h



Object name Fieldbus Module Status

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Fieldbus Module Disable Mask

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Fieldbus Module Enabled

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000020_h

Description

Subindex 1 (Fieldbus Module Disable Mask): This subindex contains all physical interfaces and protocols that can be activated or deactivated. A value "1" means that this fieldbus can be deactivated.

Subindex 2 (Fieldbus Module Enabled): This subindex contains all currently activated physical interfaces and protocols. The value "1" means that that the fieldbus is active.

The following distribution of the bits applies for subindices 1 and 2:



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP[™] protocol

2110h EtherCAT Slave Status

Function

Indicates the operating state of the EtherCAT slave module.

Object description

Index 2110_h

Object name EtherCAT Slave Status

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426



Change history

Description

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									DC Mode		ERR	E	CAT Bus	Status [[4]

ECAT Bus Status [4]

The current EtherCAT bus status is entered here

- Value = 01_h: Bus status INIT
- Value = 02_h: Bus status PREOPERATIONAL
- Value = 03_h: Bus status BOOT
- Value = 04h: Bus status SAFEOPERATIONAL
- Value = 08_h: Bus status OPERATIONAL

ERR

Value = "1": An error is active

DC mode

Value = "1": EtherCAT synchronization active (DC mode), value "0" means "no synchronization"

2290h PDI Control

Function

With this object, you can activate the *Plug&Drive interface*. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2290 _h
Object name	PDI Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".

Description

To activate the Plug&Drive interface, set bit 0 to "1".



2291h PDI Input

Function

If you use the *Plug&Drive interface*, you can use this object to select and start the operating mode and set the corresponding target values (target position, speed, etc.). You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2291 _h
Object name	PDI Input
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_INPUT
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h									
Name	Number Of Entries									
Data type	UNSIGNED8									
Access	read only									
PDO mapping	RX-PDO									
Allowed values										
Preset value	04 _h									
Subindex	01 _h									
Name	PDI Set Value 1									
Data type	INTEGER32									
Access	read / write									
PDO mapping	RX-PDO									
Allowed values										
Preset value	0000000 _h									
Subindex	02 _h									
Name	PDI Set Value 2									
Data type	INTEGER16									
Access	read / write									
PDO mapping	RX-PDO									



Allowed values								
Preset value	0000 _h							
Subindex	03 _h							
Name	PDI Set Value 3							
Data type	INTEGER8							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00 _h							
Subindex	04 _h							
Name	PDI Command							
Data type	INTEGER8							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								

2292h PDI Output

Preset value

Function

If you use the *Plug&Drive interface*, you can, in this object, read the status and a return value that is dependent on the used operating mode. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

 00_{h}

Object description

Index	2292 _h
Object name	PDI Output
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_OUTPUT
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name PDI Status
Data type INTEGER16
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name PDI Return Value
Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

2300h NanoJ Control

Function

Controls the execution of a NanoJ program.

Object description

Index 2300_h

Object name NanoJ Control
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Control" to "NanoJ Control".



Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
													AYield		ON

ON

Switches the NanoJ program on (value = "1") or off (value = "0").

With a rising edge in bit 0, the program is first reloaded and the variable range reset.



NOTICE

Startup of the NanoJ program can take up to 200 ms.

When switching on, a check is performed to determine whether a *NanoJ program* is present. If present, "1" is entered in 2300 and the *NanoJ program* is started.

AYield (AutoYield)

If this feature is activated (bit set to "1"), the *NanoJ program* is no longer stopped if it runs longer than it is allowed to. The *NanoJ program* is, thus, no longer real-time capable and no longer runs every 1 ms (see <u>Available computing time</u>).



NOTICE

Do not use the <u>Debug output</u> if *AutoYield* mode is activated.

2301h NanoJ Status

Function

Indicates the operating state of the user program.

Object description

Index	2301 _h			
Object name	NanoJ Status			
Object Code	VARIABLE			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Savable	no			
Access	read only			
PDO mapping	TX-PDO			
Allowed values				
Preset value	00000000 _h			
Firmware version	FIR-v1426			
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Status" to "NanoJ Status".			



Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
													ERR	RES	RUN

RUN

Value = "0": Program is stopped, value = "1": NanoJ program is running.

RES

Reserved.

ERR

Program was ended with an error. Cause of the error can be read from object 2302_h.

2302h NanoJ Error Code

Function

Indicates which error occurred during the execution of the user program.

Object description

Index	2302 _h		
Object name	NanoJ Error Code		
Object Code	VARIABLE		
Data type	UNSIGNED32		
Savable	no		
Access	read only		
PDO mapping	TX-PDO		
Allowed values			
Preset value	00000000 _h		
Firmware version	FIR-v1426		
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Error Code" to "NanoJ Error Code".		

Description

Error codes during program execution:

Number	Description
0001 _h	Firmware does not support the used function (e.g., sin, cosin, etc.)
0005 _h	Time Out: Code executed too long without yield() or sleep()
0007 _h	Too many variables on the stack
0100 _h	Invalid NanoJ program file
0101 _h	Invalid NanoJ version of the program file
0102 _h	CRC error in the NanoJ program file



Error when accessing an object:

Number	Description
1xxxxyy _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: The value in "xxxx" specifies the index, the value in "yy" specifies the subindex of the object that should – but cannot – be mapped.
2000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type input were declared (see 2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection)
3000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type output were declared (see 2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection)
4000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type inout were declared (see 2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection)
1000 _h	Access of a nonexistent object in the object dictionary
1001 _h	Write access of a write-protected entry in the OD
1002 _h	An attempt was made to write a value that is too low or too high to an object.
1003 _h	An attempt was made to read out an object that permits only write access.
1FFF _h	Unauthorized access of an object

230Eh Timer

Function

This object contains the operating time in milliseconds since the last time the controller was started.



NOTICE

This object is not stored; counting begins with "0" again after switching on or an overflow.

Object description

Index	230E _h
Object name	Timer
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v2139-B1020888
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

 01_{h} Subindex

Name 1ms Timer Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read only PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

230Fh Uptime Seconds

Function

This object contains the operating time in seconds since the last time the controller was started.



NOTICE

This object is not stored; counting begins with "0" again after switching on or an overflow.

Object description

Index 230F_h Object name Uptime Seconds Object Code **VARIABLE UNSIGNED32** Data type Savable Access read only TX-PDO PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1436

Change history

2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied to the PDO mapping input of the NanoJ program.

Object description

Index 2310_h

Object name NanoJ Input Data Selection

Object Code **ARRAY**



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Input Data Selection" to "NanoJ Input Data Selection".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Description

Preset value

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]									Leng	th [8]				

0000000_h

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped



Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied into the output PDO mapping of the *NanoJ program* after it is executed.

Object description

Index	2320 _h
Object name	NanoJ Output Data Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1650-B472161
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Output Data Selection" to "NanoJ Output Data Selection".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32



Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1-16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]									Leng	th [8]				

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are first copied to the input PDO mapping of the NanoJ program and, after it is executed, are copied back to the output PDO mapping.

Object description

Index 2330_h

Object name NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

In/output Data Selection" to "NanoJ In/output Data Selection".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".



Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			Sublno	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2400h NanoJ Inputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.



Object description

Index 2400_h Object name NanoJ Inputs Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **INTEGER32** Savable Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history The number of entries was changed from 2 to 33 Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Inputs" to "NanoJ Inputs". Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM Input N#" to "NanoJ Input N#".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	NanoJ Input #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _b

Description

Here, it is possible to pass, e.g., preset values, to the NanoJ program.

2410h NanoJ Init Parameters

Function

This object functions identically to object <u>2400</u>_h with the difference that this object can be stored.

Object description

Index 2410_h
Object name NanoJ Init Parameters

Object Code ARRAY



Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1450

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1450: "Data Type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 20_h

Subindex 01_h - 20_h

Name NanoJ Init Parameter #1 - #32

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

2500h NanoJ Outputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.

Object description

Index 2500_h

Object name NanoJ Outputs

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Outputs" to "NanoJ Outputs".



Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM Output N#" to "NanoJ Output N#".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	NanoJ Output #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Here, the NanoJ program can store results which can then be read out via the fieldbus.

2600h NanoJ Debug Output

Function

This object contains debug output of a user program.

Object description

Index	2600 _h
Object name	NanoJ Debug Output
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Debug Output" to "NanoJ Debug Output".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries



Data type **UNSIGNED8** read / write Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values Preset value

 00_h

 00_h

no

Subindex 01_h - 40_h Name Value #1 - #64 **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values

Description

Preset value

Here, the NanoJ program stores the debug output that was called up with the VmmDebugOutputString() and VmmDebugOutputInt().

2701h Customer Storage Area

Function

Data can be deposited and stored in this object.

Object description

Index 2701_h

Object name **Customer Storage Area**

Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: customer

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping no



Allowed va	lues
------------	------

 FE_h Preset value

Subindex 01_h - FE_h

Name Storage #1 - #254 **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

2800h Bootloader And Reboot Settings

Function

With this object, a reboot of the firmware can be triggered and the short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode switched off and on.

Object description

Index 2800_h

Object name **Bootloader And Reboot Settings**

Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name **Number Of Entries** Data type **UNSIGNED8** Access read only

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 03_h

Subindex 01_h

Reboot Command Name **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Reboot Delay Time In Ms

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Bootloader HW Config

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: If the value "746F6F62_h" is entered here, the firmware is rebooted.
- 02_h: Time in milliseconds: delays the reboot of the firmware by the respective time.
- 03_h: Bit 0 can be used to switch short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode off and on:
 - \Box Bit 0 = 1: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched off.
 - \Box Bit 0 = 0: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched on.

3202h Motor Drive Submode Select

Function

Controls the controller mode, such as the changeover between *closed loop / open loop* and whether Velocity Mode is simulated via the S-controller or functions with a real V-controller in *closed loop*.

Object description

Index 3202_h

Object name Motor Drive Submode Select

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: drive

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000001_h



PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000001_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000041_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00000041_h

Firmware version Change history FIR-v1426

Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes

category: application" to "yes, category: travel".

Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes

category: travel" to "yes, category: movement".

Description



CL/OL

Changeover between open loop and closed loop (see chapter Control modes)

■ Value = "0": open loop

■ Value = "1": closed loop

Toggling is not possible in the Operation enabled state.

VoS

Value = "1": Simulate V-controller with an S-ramp: simulate the speed modes through continuous position changes

Brake

Value = "1": Switch on automatic brake control.

CurRed (Current Reduction)

Value = "1": Current reduction activated in open loop

Torque

only active in operating modes Profile Torque and Cyclic Synchronous Torque

Value = "1": M-controller is active, otherwise a V-controller is superimposed: no V-controller is used in the torque modes for speed limiting, thus object 6080_h is ignored; 3210_h :3 and 3210_h :4 have no effect on the control.

BLDC

Value = "1": Motor type "BLDC" (brushless DC motor)

Slow (slow speed)

Value = "1": The slow speed mode is activated (closed loop must already be activated)

3203h Feedback Selection

Function

In this object, the sources of the presets are defined for the commutation and the velocity and position control.



A value change in the *Operation enabled* state shows no immediate effect. Value changes in objects are buffered and read out upon changing to the *Operation enabled* state.

Object description

Index	3203 _h
Object name	Feedback Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:



- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- \blacksquare n_h :

Subindex n contains a bit mask for the respective feedback n. The bits have the following meaning here:

- Bit 0: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for position feedback.
- Bit 1: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for velocity feedback.
- Bit 2: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for commutation feedback in Closed-Loop.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

Which sensor the controller takes into account for the individual controllers (commutation, velocity, position) is implicitly specified by the order of the sensors.

The search always begins with sensor 2 and continues in ascending order until all existing sensors have been queried. If a sensor is found whose feedback is set, it is assigned to the corresponding controller and the search ended.

NOTICE



If bit 0 in 3202_h is set to "0", *closed loop* is deactivated; bit 2 (commutation) then has no meaning. Bit 1 for the velocity and bit 0 for the position in the respective subindices are still used for the display of the actual position and speed values.

3204h Feedback Mapping

Function

This object contains information on the existing feedbacks.

Object description

Index	3204 _h
Object name	Feedback Mapping
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h



Subindex	01 _h
Name	Index Of 1st Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED16

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 3380_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Index Of 2nd Feedback Interface

Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 33B0_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

 \blacksquare n_h :

Subindex n refers to the index of the respective object for the configuration of the corresponding feedback.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

320Dh Torque Of Inertia Factor

Function

This factor is used for calculating the acceleration feed forward (see <u>321D</u>). Default is 0 (feed forward inactive).

Acceleration feed forward applies during deceleration as well.

Object description

Index 320D_h

Object name Torque Of Inertia Factor

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32 Savable yes, category: drive

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172

Change history



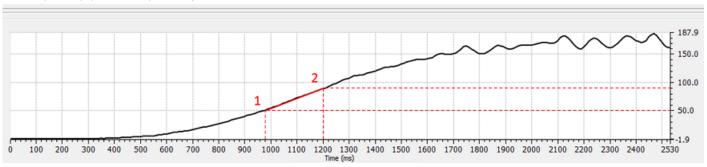
Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Acceleration
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h

Description

The value is dependent on the inertia of the load. To determine the factor:

- 1. Activate <u>closed loop</u> and select the <u>profile torque</u> mode.
- 2. Set a target for the torque and enter the corresponding current value (mA) in 320D_h:01_h.
- 3. Record (e. g., in *Plug & Drive Studio*) the current speed (object 606C_h). Calculate the acceleration in the set <u>user-defined units</u> for the speed range, where this is constant. Enter the value in 320D_h:02_h. Using the speed curve in the following figure as an example: (90-50)/(1200-980)=182 rpm/s.





3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set

Function

Contains the P and I components of the current, speed and position controllers for *open-loop* (only current controller activated) and *closed-loop*.

NOTICE

For firmware versions from FIR-v22xx upwards, the new schema for the Controller structure applies.



The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. Object 320E_h used in firmware versions FIR-v19xx to FIR-v21xx has been removed. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

To use the new parameters, set 3212_h :04_h to "1" . The old values are converted and entered in the new objects $321A_h$ to $321E_h$. You must save all objects (see <u>Saving objects</u>).

Object description

Index 3210_h

Object name Motor Drive Parameter Set

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_P" to

"Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_I" to "Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_P" to "Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_I" to "Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_P" to "Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_I" to "Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open-loop)".



Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open-loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open-loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open-loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 11 to 13.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 to 0A changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	$0C_h$

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00002710_h PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000800_h PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00007530_h PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00007530_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00004E20 _h
	■ PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00001B58 _h
	■ PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 0000EA60 _h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 0000EA60 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000064 _h
	■ PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000004 _h
	■ PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000001F4 _h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000001F4 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00A20C60 _b
	■ PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00881EE0 _h
	■ PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00081A38 _h
	■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00081A38 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
DDO manning	RX-PDO
· · · · ·	
PDO mapping Allowed values	
· · · · ·	■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00033DB0 _h



PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 0001F1D0 _h
PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 0001F1D0 _h

Subindex	07 _h
Jubilluex	07 h

Name Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00A20C60_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00881EE0_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00081A38_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00081A38_h

Subindex 08_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00033DB0_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 0007C740_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 0001F1D0_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 0001F1D0_h

Subindex 09_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 0033DB00_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 0033DB00_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 004DC880_h

■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 004DC880_h

Subindex 0A_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 000E42A0_h



PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00067B60 _h
PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 001D2B30 _h
PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 001D2B30 _h

0B _h			
Velocity Feed Forward Factor In Per Mille			
UNSIGNED32			
read / write			
RX-PDO			
000003E8 _h			
0C _h			
Acceleration Feed Forward Factor			
UNSIGNED32			
read / write			

Description

■ Subindex 00_h: Number of entries

Allowed values
Preset value

Subindex 01_h: Proportional component of the S-controller (position)

0000000_h

- Subindex 02_h: Integral component of the S-controller (position)
- Subindex 03_h: Proportional component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 04_h: Integral component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 05_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 06_h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 07_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 08h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 09_h: (Open-loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-building component
- Subindex 0A_h: (Open-loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 0B_h: (Closed loop) Speed feed forward in tenths of a percent. Default is 1000 and, thus, a factor
 of 1.
- Subindex 0C_h: (Closed loop) Acceleration feed forward. Default is 0 (feed forward inactive). It applies during deceleration as well.

3212h Motor Drive Flags

Function

This object is used to specify whether or not <u>auto setup</u> is to adapt the controller parameters. In addition, the direction of the rotary field and the objects for the control parameters can be changed.





NOTICE

Changes in subindex 02_h do not take effect until after the controller is restarted. Afterwards, <u>Auto setup</u> must again be performed.

Object description

Index 3212_h

Object name Motor Drive Flags

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER8

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1450

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

2 to 3.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Name" entry changed from

"Enable Legacy Power Mode" to "Reserved".

Firmware version FIR-v2213: The number of entries was changed from

3 to 4.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Reserved
Data type INTEGER8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Override Field Inversion

Data type INTEGER8



Access	read / write				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					
Preset value	00_{h}				
Subindex	03 _h				
Name	Auto-setup With Current Controller Parameters From The OD				
Data type	INTEGER8				
Access	read / write				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					
Preset value	00 _h				
Subindex	04 _h				
Name	Use 321Ah, 321Bh, 321Ch, 321Dh, Instead Of 3210h				
Data type	INTEGER8				
Access	read / write				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					

Description

Valid values for subindex 02h:

Preset value

- Value = "0": Use default values of the firmware
- Value = "1": Force non-inversion of the rotating field (mathematically positive)
- Value = "-1": Force inversion of the rotating field (mathematically negative)

 00_{h}

Valid values for subindex 03_h:

- Value = "0": <u>Auto setup</u> detects the motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor) and uses the corresponding pre-configured parameter set.
- Value = "1": Perform <u>auto setup</u> with the control parameters that were entered in object <u>3210</u>_h or 321A_h to 321E_h before the auto setup. The control parameters are not changed.

Valid values for subindex 04h:

- Value = "0": The old control parameters from object 3210_h are used.
- Value = "1": The new control parameters (see Controller structure) are used.

321Ah Current Controller Parameters

Function

Contains the parameters for the current controller (commutation). As a rule, the values for Iq (subindex $01_h/02_h$) and Id (subindex $03_h/04_h$) should be the same. See chapter <u>Controller structure</u>.

Object description

 	
Index	321A _h
Object name	Current Controller Parameters



Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1028181

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Proportional Gain Kp For Iq [mV/A]

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00002F7E_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 000027E4_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000001AE_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000001AE_h

Name Integrator Time Ti For Iq [µs]

02_h

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Subindex

Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000C35_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000446_h
PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000104_h

■ PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00000104_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Proportional Gain Kp For Id [mV/A]



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value

■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00002F7E_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 000027E4_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000001AE_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000001AE_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Integrator Time Ti For Id [µs]

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000C35_h

no

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000446_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000104_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00000104_h

321Bh Velocity Controller Parameters

Function

Contains the parameters for the velocity controller. See chapter Controller structure.

Object description

Index 321B_h

Object name Velocity Controller Parameters

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1028181

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Proportional Gain Kp [mA/Hz]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00000280_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 000000E0_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00000780_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00000780_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Integrator Time Ti [µs]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 0000C350_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 0006ACFC_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00007530_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00007530_h

321Ch Position Controller Parameters

Function

Contains the parameters for the position controller. See chapter Controller structure.

Object description

Index 321C_h

Object name Position Controller Parameters

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1028181

Change history



Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Proportional Gain Kp [Hz]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 000000EE_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00000032_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 000002CB_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 000002CB_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Integrator Time Ti [µs]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

321Dh Pre-control

Function

Contains the parameters for the feed forward. See chapter Controller structure.

Object description

Index 321D_h
Object name Pre-control
Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no Allowed values

Preset value



Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1028181

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h			
Name	Number Of Entries			
Data type	UNSIGNED8			
Access	read only			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	03 _h			
Subindex	01 _h			
Name	Voltage Pre-control [‰]			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	000003E8 _h			
Subindex	02 _h			
Name	Acceleration Pre-control [%]			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	000003E8 _h			
Subindex	03 _h			
Name	Velocity Pre-control [%]			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Access	read / write			
PDO mapping	no			
Allowed values				
Preset value	000003E8 _h			

321Eh Voltage Limit

Function

Maximum permissible PWM voltage (duty cycle). Values \leq 1000 are interpreted as per mil values (of the available voltage). Values > 1000 as millivolt. See also chapter <u>Controller structure</u>.



Object description

Index	321E _h
Object name	Voltage Limit
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000186A0 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v2213-B1028181
Change history	

Description

Also dependent on this value is whether the *overmodulation* of the voltage vector is used. If *overmodulation* is used, a higher torque can be achieved. The resulting voltage is no longer sinusoidal, which can result in harmonics and higher losses.

Value in mV	Overmodulation
1001U _{o_low}	None; the voltage vector describes a circle.
$U_{o_low}U_{o_high}$	The voltage vector describes a circle that is increasingly flattened on four/six sides in proportion to the set value.
≥U _{o_high}	Full; the voltage vector describes a square or a hexagon.

U_{o_low}

The lowest voltage above which overmodulation occurs. Is calculated as follows:

Operating voltage*0.9425

U o_high

The maximum overmodulation occurs above this voltage. Is calculated as follows:

With two-phase stepper motors: operating voltage*1.063

With three-phase BLDC motors: operating voltage*0.99

3220h Analog Input Digits

Function

Displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in ADC digits.

With object 3221_h, the respective analog input can be configured as current or voltage input.

Object description

Index	3220 _h
Object name	Analog Input Digits
Object Code	ARRAY



Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Analog Input Digits

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analog Input #1 Digit

Data type INTEGER16
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Description

Formulas for converting from [digits] to the respective unit:

- Voltage input: x digits * 10 V / 1023 digits
- Current input (if configurable): x digits * 20 mA / 1023 digits

3221h Analog Inputs Control

Function

With this object, an analog input can be switched from voltage measurement to current measurement if permitted by the hardware (see technical data).

Object description

Index 3221_h

Object name Analog Inputs Control

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						•		•							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
														AC2	AC1

In general: If a bit is set to the value "0", the analog input measures the voltage; if the bit is set to the value "1", the current is measured.

AC1

Setting for analog input 1

AC2

Setting for analog input 2

3240h Digital Inputs Control

Function

With this object, digital inputs can be manipulated as described in chapter Digital inputs and outputs.

Object description

Index 3240_h

Object name Digital Inputs Control

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01_h: "Name" entry changed

from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable"

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

8 to 9.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only



PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 08_{h} 01_{h} Subindex Name Special Function Enable Data type **UNSIGNED32** read / write Access **RX-PDO** PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value 00000000_{h} Subindex 02_hName **Function Inverted UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 03_h Name Force Enable Data type **UNSIGNED32** read / write Access PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 04_{h} Name Force Value **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write

PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 05_h Name Raw Value **UNSIGNED32** Data type read / write Access PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h



Subindex 06h Name Input Range Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h					
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Subindex	06 _h			
Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Name	Input Range Select			
PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write POO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Access	read / write			
Preset value O0000000h Subindex O7h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	PDO mapping	RX-PDO			
Subindex 07h Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Allowed values				
Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Preset value	00000000 _h			
Name Differential Select Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values					
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Subindex	07 _h			
Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Name	Differential Select			
PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Access	read / write			
Preset value 0000000h Subindex 08h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	PDO mapping	RX-PDO			
Subindex 08 _h Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Allowed values				
Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Preset value	00000000 _h			
Name Routing Enable Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values					
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Subindex	08 _h			
Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Name	Routing Enable			
PDO mapping RX-PDO Allowed values	Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Allowed values	Access	read / write			
	PDO mapping RX-PDO				
Preset value 00000000 _h	Allowed values				
	Preset value	00000000 _h			

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 3240_h:01_h (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e.g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- □ Bit 0: Negative limit switch
- □ Bit 1: Positive limit switch
- □ Bit 2: Home switch
- □ Bit 3: Interlock

If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0-2 in 3240h:01h must be set to "1".

- 3240_h:02_h (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object 60FD_h) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0").
 - This applies for the special functions and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:03_h (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1".
 - In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object 3240_h:04_h, but rather the set values for the respective input. Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.



- 3240_h:04_h (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object 3240_h:03_h.
- 3240_h:05_h (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- 3240_h:06_h (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs that are equipped with this function from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:07_h (Differential Select): With the inputs, this subindex switches between "single-ended input" (value "0" in the subindex) and "differential input" (value "1" in the subindex) once for all inputs.
- 3240_h:08_h (Routing Enable): The value "1" in this subindex activates <u>Input Routing</u>.

3242h Digital Input Routing

Function

This object determines the source of the input routing that ends in 60FD_h.

Object description

Index	3242 _h
Object name	Digital Input Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1504
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	Input Source For Bit #1 - #32
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h



3243h Digital Input Homing Capture

Function

With this object, the current position can be noted automatically if a level change occurs at the digital input that is used for the home switch.



NOTICE

Do not use this function in combination with a homing operation. The homing operation cannot otherwise be successfully completed.

Object description

Index 3243_h

Object name Digital Input Homing Capture

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h
Name Control

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Capture Count



Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex	03 _h	
Name	Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	Sensor Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h

Description

■ Subindex 01_h: This is used to select the type of level change:

Deactivate function: Value "0"
 With rising edge: Value "1"
 With falling edge: Value "2"
 Both edges: Value "3"

- Subindex 02_h: Specifies the number of the noted level changes since the time the function was started; is reset to 0 if subindex 01_h is set to 1,2 or 3
- Subindex 03_h: Encoder position of the level change (in absolute user units from 6064_h)
- Subindex 04_h: Encoder position of the level change

3250h Digital Outputs Control

Function

This object can be used to control the digital outputs as described in chapter " Digital inputs and outputs".

The following applies for all subindices:

- Bits 0 to 15 control the special functions.
- Bits 16 to 31 control the level of the outputs.

Object description

Index	3250 _h	
Object name	Digital Outputs Control	
Object Code	ARRAY	

10 Description of the object dictionary



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01_h: "Name" entry changed

from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable"

Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Name" entry changed from "Special

Function Enable" to "No Function".

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

6 to 9.

no

Firmware version FIR-v2039: Subindex 09 added

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 09_h

Subindex 01_h

Name No Function
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Function Inverted
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Force Enable
Data type UNSIGNED32

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values	0000000	
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	Force Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Raw Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	Reserved1	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Allowed values Preset value	00000000 _h	
	00000000 _h	
	00000000 _h	
Preset value		
Preset value Subindex	07 _h	
Preset value Subindex Name	07 _h Reserved2	
Subindex Name Data type	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32	
Subindex Name Data type Access	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write	
Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write	
Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO	
Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO	
Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO 00000000 _h	
Preset value Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value Subindex	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO 00000000 _h	
Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value Subindex Name	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO 00000000 _h	
Preset value Subindex Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value Subindex Name Data type	07 _h Reserved2 UNSIGNED32 read / write RX-PDO 00000000 _h 08 _h Routing Enable UNSIGNED32	



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Enable Mask [Bit0=StatusLed, Bit1=ErrorLed]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFFFFFh

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: No function.
- 02_h: This subindex is used to invert the logic (from normally closed logic to normally open logic).
- 03_h: This subindex is used to force the output value if the bit has the value "1". The level of the output is defined in subindex 4_h.
- 04_h: This subindex is used to define the level to be applied to the output. The value "0" returns a logical low level at the digital output; the value "1", on the other hand, returns a logical high level.
- 05_h: The bit combination applied to the outputs is stored in this subindex.
- 08_h: If the subindex is set to "1", *Output Routing* is activated.



NOTICE

Entries 3250_h:01_h to 3250:04_h then have **no** function until Output Routing is again switched off.

• 09_h: For switching control of the <u>Power LED</u> on/off. If bit 0 is set to "1", the green LED is activated (flashes in normal operation). If bit 1 is set to "1", the red LED is activated (flashes in case of an error). If the bit is set to "0", the respective LED remains off.

3252h Digital Output Routing

Function

This object assigns a signal source to an output; this signal source can be controlled with $\underline{60FE}_h$. You can find details in chapter *Output Routing*.

Object description

Index	3252 _h
Object name	Digital Output Routing

Object Code ARRAY
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version

FIR-v1540



220

Change history Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1030801: entry "Name" changed from

"Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Brake Output" to "Control Bit

Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Brake Output".

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1030801: entry "Name" changed from "Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #1" to "Control Bit Of

60FEh:1h And Source For Output #1".

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1030801: entry "Name" changed from "Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #2" to "Control Bit Of

60FEh:1h And Source For Output #2".

Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1030801: entry "Name" changed from

"Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #3" to "Control Bit Of

60FEh:1h And Source For Output #3".

Value description

00_{h}

Name Number Of Entries Data type **UNSIGNED8**

no

read only Access

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

01_h Subindex

Name Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Brake Output

Data type **UNSIGNED16** read / write Access PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0080_{h}

Subindex 02_h

Name Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #1

Data type **UNSIGNED16** Access read / write TX-PDO PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0090_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #2

Data type **UNSIGNED16** Access read / write PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	0091 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Control Bit Of 60FEh:1h And Source For Output #3
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0092 _h

3320h Analog Input Values

Function

This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	3320 _h
Object name	Analog Input Values
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analog Input Values
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analog Input #1 Value

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO



Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The user-defined units are made up of offset (3321_h) and scaling value $(3322_h/3323_h)$. If both are still set to the default values, the value in 3320_h is specified in the *ADC Digits* unit.

Formula for converting from digits to the respective unit:

- Voltage input: x digits * 10 V / 1023 digits
- Current input (if configurable): x digits * 20 mA / 1023 digits

The following applies for the sub-entries:

- Subindex 00_h: Number of analog inputs
- Subindex 01_h: Analog value 1
- Subindex 02_h: Analog value 2 (if present)

3321h Analog Input Offsets

Function

Offset that is added to the read analog value (3220_h) before scaling (multiplier from object 3322 and divisor from object 3323_h).

Object description

Index	3321 _h
Object name	Analog Input Offsets
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v2139-B1022383
Change history	

Value description

Subindex

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analog Input Offsets
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213 222

 01_h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Name Analog Input #1 Offset

Data type INTEGER16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

3322h Analog Input Numerators

Function

Value by which the read analog value (3220h, 3321h) is multiplied before it is written in object 3320h.

Object description

Index 3322_h Object name **Analog Input Numerators** Object Code **ARRAY INTEGER16** Data type Savable yes, category: application Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value FIR-v1426 Firmware version

Value description

Preset value

Change history

Subindex 00h
Name Number Of Analog Input Numerators
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 01h

Subindex 01_h
Name Analog Input #1 Numerator
Data type INTEGER16
Access read / write
PDO mapping no
Allowed values

 0001_{h}



Description

The subindices contain:

- Subindex 01_h: Multiplier for analog input 1
- Subindex 02_h: Multiplier for analog input 2 (if present)

3323h Analog Input Denominators

Function

Value by which the read analog value $(3220_h + 3321_h)$ is divided before it is written in object 3320_h .

 00_h

 0001_{h}

Object description

Index	3323 _h
Object name	Analog Input Denominators
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1926-B648637
Change history	

Value description

Subindex

	11
Name	Number Of Analog Input Denominators
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
<u> </u>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analog Input #1 Denominator
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Description

The subindices contain:

Preset value

■ Subindex 01_h: Divisor for analog input 1



■ Subindex 02_h: Divisor for analog input 2 (if present)

3380h Feedback Sensorless

Function

Contains measurement and configuration values that are necessary for the sensorless control and field weakening in <u>Closed-Loop</u>.

Object description

Index	3380 _h
Object name	Feedback Sensorless
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v2013-B726332
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 6.

Value description



PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Magnetic Flux [Vs]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Switch On Speed [rpm]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
DDO manning	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	RX-PDO
· · · -	RX-PDO 00000078 _h
Allowed values	
Allowed values	
Allowed values Preset value	00000078 _h
Allowed values Preset value Subindex	00000078 _h
Allowed values Preset value Subindex Name	00000078 _h 05 _h Switch Off Speed [rpm]

Description

Allowed values
Preset value

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: Winding resistance. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 02h: Winding inductance. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 03_h: Interlinking flux. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.

00000064_h

- 04_h: Switch-on speed in RPM. *Closed loop* (*sensorless*) is activated above this speed if no sensors were detected by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 05_h: Switch-off speed in RPM. *Closed loop* (*sensorless*) is deactivated below this speed if no sensors were detected by <u>Auto setup</u>.

33B0h Feedback SSI 1

Function

Contains configuration values for the external SSI encoder.



Object description

Index 33B0_h

Object name Feedback SSI 1

Object Code RECORD

Data type SSI ENCODER

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1939-B682906

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 0C_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Configuration
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Alignment
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Home Position Low

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write

10 Description of the object dictionary



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 04_{h}

Name Home Position High

Data type INTEGER32 read / write Access no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Number Of Bits For Transfer

UNSIGNED8 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 15_h

Subindex 06_h

Name **Baud Rate** Data type **UNSIGNED32** read / write Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00280DE8_h

Subindex 07_h

Name Position Bitmask Low

UNSIGNED32 Data type Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 001FFFFE_h

Subindex 08_{h}

Name Position Bitmask High

UNSIGNED32 Data type read / write Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h



	<u></u>
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Status Bitmask Low
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Status Bitmask High
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Status Value Low
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Status Value High
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h (Configuration):
 - □ Bit 0: Value = "0": Alignment has not yet been determined or is not to be used. Value = "1": Alignment exists and is to be used.
- 02_h (Alignment): This value specifies the offset between the zero position of the encoder and the rotor's magnets.
 - The exact determination is only possible via <u>auto setup</u>. The presence of this value is necessary for *closed-loop* mode with encoder.
- 03_h (Home Position Low) and 04_h (Home Position High): The absolute encoder position after a homing has been completed is entered in these subindices.
- 05_h (Number Of Bits For Transfer): Number of bits in a message (encoder data). Maximum 64 bits.



- 06_h (Baud Rate): Baud rate of the interface in hertz. The following frequencies are supported: 21 MHz, 10.5 MHz, 5.25 MHz, 2.625 MHz, 1.3125 MHz, 656.25 KHz, 328.125 KHz, 164.0625 KHz. If the values are different, the valid frequency with the smallest difference is selected.
- 07_h (Position Bitmask Low) and 08_h (Position Bitmask High): In these subindices, you enter a bitmask that determines which bits of the encoder data contain the position data (see following instructions).
- 09_h (Status Bitmask Low) and 0A_h (Status Bitmask High): In these subindices, you enter a bitmask that determines which bits of the encoder data contain the status information (see following instructions).
- 0B_h (Status Value Low) and 0C_h (Status Value High): In these subindices, you enter a bitmask that determines which value the status information bits (subindices 09_h and 0A_h) must have (see following instructions). A different value at this point of the encoder data is interpreted as an error by the controller.

To set the configuration according to your encoder:

- 1. Set the baud rate in subindex 06_h and the number of bits in subindex 05_h according to the encoder data sheet.
- 2. Define which bits the position data should include and set subindices 07_h and 08_h to the corresponding value.
- 3. Define which bits the status information (e. g., status, error, etc.) should include and set subindices 09_h and $0A_h$ to the corresponding value.
- **4.** Define which value, "0" or "1", the status information bits must have and set the corresponding bits in subindices 09_h and 0A_h to the value.
- **5.** Store the object by writing the value "65766173_h" in 1010_h:06_h and restart the controller.

Example

The encoder sends the data in a 32-bit message. Bits 4...23 contain the position. The status information is divided into the following bits:

- Bits 0...2 are status bits that must always have the value "0"
- Bit 3 is the error bit that has the value "0" if an error has occurred
- Bit 31 signals the start of the message and always has the value "1"

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
L								POS							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POS	Е	S	S	S											

You must enter the following values in the subindices:

- 05_h (Number Of Bits For Transfer): 20_h
- 07_h(Position Bitmask Low) 00FFFFF0_h
- 09_h (Status Bitmask Low): 8000 000F_h
- 0B_h (Status Value Low): 8000 000F8_h

Subindices 08_h , $0A_h$ and $0C_h$, which would contain the most-significant 32 bits of a 64-bit message, have the value "0".

3700h Deviation Error Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if a following or slippage error is triggered.

Object description

Index	3700 _b



Object name Deviation Error Option Code

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{FFFF}_h \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Following Error Option Code" to "Deviation Error Option Code".

Description

Value	Description
-327682	Reserved
-1	no reaction
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with quick stop ramp (6085h)
3 32767	reserved

3701h Limit Switch Error Option Code

Function

If a limit switch is passed over, bit 7 (*Warning*) is set in <u>6041</u>_h (*statusword*) and the action that is stored in this object executed. See chapter <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>.

Object description

Index	3701 _h
Object name	Limit Switch Error Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFF _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	



Description

Value in object 3701 _h	Description
-2	No reaction, discard the limit switch position
-1 (factory settings)	No reaction (e. g., to execute a homing operation) except noting the limit switch position
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely (Switch on disabled state)
1	Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch</i> on <i>disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

4012h HW Information

Function

This object contains information about the hardware.

Object description

Index	4012 _h	
Object name	HW Information	
Object Code	ARRAY	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Savable	no	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value		
Firmware version	FIR-v1540	
Change history		

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h



Subindex 01_h

Name EEPROM Size In Bytes

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Subindex 01: Contains the size of the connected EEPROM in bytes. The value "0" means that no EEPROM is connected.

4013h HW Configuration

Function

This object is used to set certain hardware configurations.

Object description

Index 4013_h

Object name HW Configuration

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name HW Configuration #1

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

reserved

4014h Operating Conditions

Function

This object is used to read out the current environment values for the controller.

Object description

Index 4014_h

Object name Operating Conditions

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Temperature PCB [d?C]" to "Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 03 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 4 to 6.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 05_h



Subindex	01 _h
Name	Voltage UB Power [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Voltage UB Logic [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Temperature Motor [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Temperature Microcontroller Chip [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices contain:

■ 01_h: Current voltage supply voltage in [mV]



- 02_h: Current logic voltage in [mV]
- 03_h: Current temperature of the control board in [d°C] (tenths of degree)
- 04_h: Reserves
- 05_h: Reserves

4016h Factory Settings

Function

This object indicates whether Auto setup was executed in production.

Object description

Index 4016_h

Object name Factory Settings

Object Code ARRAY
Data type UNSIGNED8

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Factory Autosetup Done

no

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

Valid values for subindex 01h:

PDO mapping



- Value = "0": *Auto setup* was not executed.
- Value = "1": *Auto setup* was executed.

4021h Ballast Configuration

Function

With this object, you switch the ballast circuit on or off and determine its response threshold.

Object description

Index	4021 _h
Object name	Ballast Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v2013-B726332
Change history	

Value description

Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Subindex	00 _h					
Name	Number Of Entries					
Data type	UNSIGNED8					
Access	read only					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	03 _h					
Subindex	01 _h					
Name	Settings [Bit0: On/Off]					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000001 _h					
Subindex	02 _h					
Name	UB Power Limit [mV]					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					

Version: 1.0.0 / FIR-v2213 237

read / write

no



Preset value	0000D866 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	UB Power Hysteresis [mV]	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	000001F4 _h	

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h:
 - □ Bit 0: Switches the ballast on (value = "1") or off (value = "0")
- 02_h: Response threshold (switch on/off) of the ballast circuit
- 03_h: Hysteresis for the response threshold (switch on/off)

4040h Drive Serial Number

Function

This object contains the serial number of the controller.

Object description

Index	4040 _h
Object name	Drive Serial Number
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1450
Change history	

4041h Device Id

Function

This object contains the ID of the device.

Object description

Index	4041 _h
Object name	Device Id

10 Description of the object dictionary



Object Code VARIABLE

Data type OCTET_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value (

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

4042h Bootloader Infos

Object description

Index 4042_h

Object name Bootloader Infos

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 03_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Bootloader Version
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex 02_h

Name Bootloader Supported Fieldbus

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Bootloader Hw-group

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Version of the boot loader. The 4 most significant bytes contain the main version number; the 4 least significant bytes contain the minor version number. Example for version 4.2: 00040002_h
- 02_h: Fieldbuses supported by the boot loader. The bits have the same function as the bits of object <u>2101h</u>
 Fieldbus Module Availability.

6007h Abort Connection Option Code

Function

If an error (watchdog, heartbeat, etc.) occurs on the bus, the controller automatically switches to the SAFEOPERATIONAL state. With this object, you can set the reaction.

Object description

Index 6007_h

Object name Abort Connection Option Code

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FFFF_h

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Description

You can set the following reactions:



	Value	Reaction
-1		The controller (slave) sets all input values (RX-PDO) to the value "0". This also sets the object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword) to "0", which causes the motor to coast to a stop.
0		no reaction
1		Fault. The action stored in object $\underline{605E}_h$ is executed.
2		Disable voltage: Transition to the Switched on disabled state without halt motion reaction (the motor coasts to a stop)
3		Quick stop: The action stored in object 605A _h is executed.

603Fh Error Code

Function

This object returns the error code of the last error that occurred.

It corresponds to the lower 16 bits of object $\underline{1003}_h$. For the description of the error codes, refer to object $\underline{1003}_h$.

Object description

Index	603F _h
Object name	Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

For the meaning of the error, see object 1003_h (Pre-defined Error Field).

If the error is reset by setting bit 7 in 6040h Controlword, this object is also automatically reset to "0".

6040h Controlword

Function

This object controls the CiA 402 Power State Machine.

Object description

Index	6040 _h
Object name	Controlword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16



Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

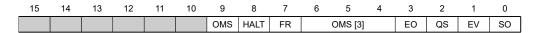
Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode.



SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Switched on" state

EV (Enable Voltage)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable voltage" state

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Switches to the "Quick stop" state

EO (Enable Operation)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable operation" state

OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

FR (Fault Reset)

Resets an error or a warning (if possible)

HALT

Value = "1": Triggers a halt; valid in the following modes:

- Profile Position
- Velocity
- Profile Velocity
- Profile Torque
- Interpolated Position Mode

6041h Statusword

Function

This object returns information about the status of the CiA 402 Power State Machine.

Object description

Index	6041 _h
Object name	Statusword



Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode. Refer to the corresponding section in chapter <u>Operating modes</u>.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
CLA		OMS	[2]	ILA	TARG	REM	SYNC	WARN	SOD	QS	VE	FAULT	OE	SO	RTSO	

RTSO (Ready To Switch On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Ready to switch on" state

SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on" state

OE (Operation Enabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Operation enabled" state

FAULT

Error occurred (see 1003_h)

VE (Voltage Enabled)

Voltage applied

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Controller is in the "Quick stop" state

SOD (Switched On Disabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on disabled" state

WARN (Warning)

Value = "1": Warning

SYNC (synchronization)

Value = "1": Controller is in sync with the fieldbus; value = "0": Controller is not in sync with the fieldbus

REM (Remote)

Remote (value of the bit is always "1")

TARG

Target reached

ILA (Internal Limit Active)

Limit exceeded



OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

CLA (Closed Loop Active)

Value = "1": The controller is in the *Operation enabled* state and the <u>Closed-Loop</u> is activated.

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)		State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on	
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled	
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active	
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active	
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault	

6042h VI Target Velocity

Function

Specifies the target speed in <u>user-defined units</u> for <u>Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index	6042 _h
Object name	VI Target Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00C8 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

6043h VI Velocity Demand

Function

Speed specification in <u>user-defined units</u> for the controller in <u>Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index	6043 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Demand



Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6044h VI Velocity Actual Value

Function

Specifies the current actual speed in <u>user-defined units</u> in <u>Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index 6044_h

Object name VI Velocity Actual Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount

Function

This object can be used to set the minimum speed and maximum speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6046_h

Object name VI Velocity Min Max Amount

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
no
02 _h
01 _h
MinAmount
UNSIGNED32
read / write
RX-PDO
00000000 _h
02 _h
MaxAmount
UNSIGNED32
read / write
RX-PDO
00007530 _h

Description

Subindex 1 contains the minimum speed.

Subindex 2 contains the maximum speed.

If the value of the target speed (object $\underline{6042}_h$) specified here is less than the minimum speed, the minimum speed applies and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in $\underline{6041h}$ Statusword_h is set.

A target speed greater than the maximum speed sets the speed to the maximum speed and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in $\underline{6041h\ Statusword_h}$ is set.

6048h VI Velocity Acceleration

Function

Sets the acceleration ramp in Velocity Mode (see Velocity).

Object description

Index	6048 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Acceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION



Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h
Name DeltaSpeed
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h

Subindex 02_h NameDeltaTimeData typeUNSIGNED16Accessread / writePDO mappingRX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0001_h

Description

The acceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

6049h VI Velocity Deceleration

Function

Sets the deceleration (deceleration ramp) in Velocity Mode (see Velocity).

Object description

Indov	6040
ingex	6049 _h
	44.41



Object name VI Velocity Deceleration

Object Code RECORD

Data type VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h

Subindex	02 _h	
Name	DeltaTime	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0001 _h	

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop

Function

This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp) if the Quick Stop state is initiated in velocity mode.



Object description

Index	604A _h
Object name	VI Velocity Quick Stop
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.



604Ch VI Dimension Factor

Function

The unit for speed values is defined here for the objects associated with <u>velocity mode</u>.

Object description

Index	604C _h
Object name	VI Dimension Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	VI Dimension Factor Numerator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	VI Dimension Factor Denominator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Subindex 1 contains the numerator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the denominator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set



to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).

605Ah Quick Stop Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> to the *Quick Stop active* state.

Object description

Index	605A _h
Object name	Quick Stop Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0002 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Valu	ie in object 605A _h	Description
0		Immediate stop with subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
1		Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2		Braking with $quick\ stop\ ramp\ (\underline{6085_h})$ and subsequent state change to $Switch\ on\ disabled$
5		Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

605Bh Shutdown Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Ready to switch on* state.

Object description

Landa	605B
Index	605B _b
	II



Object name Shutdown Option Code

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0001_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

Value in object 605B _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Ready to switch on
2 32767	Reserved

605Ch Disable Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Switched on* state.

Object description

Index	605C _h
Object name	Disable Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605C _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely



Value in object 605C _h	Description
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switched on
2 32767	Reserved

605Dh Halt Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if bit 8 (Halt) is set in controlword 6040_h.

Object description

Index	605D _h
Object name	Halt Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605D _h	Description
-32768 0	Reserved
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with quick stop ramp (6085 _h)
3 32767	Reserved

605Eh Fault Option Code

Function

The object contains the action specifying how the motor is to be brought to a standstill in case of an error.

Object description

Index	605E _h
Object name	Fault Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write

10 Description of the object dictionary



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0002_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

Value in object 605E _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with quick stop ramp (6085h)
3 32767	Reserved

6060h Modes Of Operation

Function

The desired operating mode is entered in this object.

Object description

Index	6060 _h
Object name	Modes Of Operation
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

	Mode	Description
-2		Auto setup
0		No mode change/no mode assigned
1		Profile Position Mode
2		Velocity Mode
3		Profile Velocity Mode
4		Profile Torque Mode



Mod	de Description
5	Reserved
6	Homing Mode
7	Interpolated Position Mode
8	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode
9	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
10	Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6061h Modes Of Operation Display

Function

Indicates the current operating mode. See also 6060h Modes Of Operation.

Object description

Index	6061 _h
Object name	Modes Of Operation Display
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6062h Position Demand Value

Function

Indicates the current demand position in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	6062 _h
Object name	Position Demand Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



6063h Position Actual Internal Value

Function

Contains the current actual position in encoder increments. Unlike objects $\underline{6062}_h$ and $\underline{6064}_h$, this value is not set to "0" following a <u>Homing</u> operation. The source is determined in $\underline{3203h}$ Feedback Selection.



NOTICE

If the encoder resolution in object $\underline{608F}_h$ = zero, the numerical values of this object are invalid.

Object description

Index	6063 _h
Object name	Position Actual Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6064h Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position in <u>user-defined units</u>. The source is determined in <u>3203h Feedback Selection</u>.

Object description

Index	6064 _h
Object name	Position Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



6065h Following Error Window

Function

Defines the maximum allowed following error in user-defined units symmetrically to the demand position.

Object description

Index 6065_h

Object name Following Error Window

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000100_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{6066}_h$.

If the value of the "Following Error Window" is set to "FFFFFFF"_h, following error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

6066h Following Error Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until a larger following error results in an error message.

Object description

Index 6066_h

Object name Following Error Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0064}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".



Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of object $\underline{6065}_h$ is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must persist for longer than the time defined in this object.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

6067h Position Window

Function

Specifies a range symmetrical to the target position within which that target is considered having been met in modes <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u>.

Object description

Index	6067 _h
Object name	Position Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000000A _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object 6041_h is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object 6068_h .

If the value is set to "FFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off.

6068h Position Window Time

Function

The current position must be within the "Position Window" (6067_h) for this time in milliseconds for the target position to be considered having been met in the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u> modes.

Object description

Index	6068 _h
Object name	Position Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO



Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of object $\underline{6067}_h$, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object $\underline{6068}_h$.

606Bh Velocity Demand Value

Function

Speed specification in <u>user-defined units</u> for the velocity controller.

Object description

Index 606B_h

Object name Velocity Demand Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the velocity controller.

606Ch Velocity Actual Value

Function

Current actual speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 606C_h

Object name Velocity Actual Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only



PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

606Dh Velocity Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target speed within which the target is considered having been met in the <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index 606D_h

Object name Velocity Window
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 001E_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object $\underline{606E}_h$ (see also $\underline{statusword\ in}$ $\underline{Profile\ Velocity\ Mode}$).

606Eh Velocity Window Time

Function

The current speed must be within the "Velocity Window" (606D_h) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index 606E_h

Object name Velocity Window Time

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO



Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of object $\underline{606D_h}$, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041_h}$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object 606E (see also <u>statusword in Profile Velocity Mode</u>).

606Fh Velocity Threshold

Function

Speed in <u>user-defined units</u> above which the actual speed in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode is considered to be nonzero.

Object description

Index 606F_h

Object name Velocity Threshold

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Description

If the actual speed is greater than the value in $\underline{606F_h}$ (Velocity Threshold) for a time of $\underline{6070_h}$ (Velocity Threshold Time), bit 12 in $\underline{6041_h}$ (Statusword) has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".

6070h Velocity Threshold Time

Function

Time in milliseconds above which an actual speed greater than the value in <u>606F_h</u> in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode is considered to be nonzero.

Object description

Index 6070_h

Object name Velocity Threshold Time



Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Description

If the actual speed is greater than the value in $\underline{606F_h}$ (Velocity Threshold) for a time of $\underline{6070_h}$ (Velocity Threshold Time), bit 12 in $\underline{6041_h}$ (Statusword) has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".

6071h Target Torque

Function

This object contains the target torque for the <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.

Object description

Index 6071_h
Object name Target Torque
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_n).

6072h Max Torque

Function

The object describes the maximum torque for the <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.



Index6072hObject nameMax TorqueObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_n).

6073h Max Current

Function

Contains the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current. Is limited by the maximum motor current (2031_h). See also <u>12t Motor overload protection</u>.



NOTICE

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. Therefore, the value of 6073_h should generally not exceed the value 1000 (100%).

Object description

Index 6073_h Object name Max Current **VARIABLE Object Code** Data type **UNSIGNED16** Savable yes, category: drive Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 03E8_h PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 03E8_h PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 07D0_h PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 07D0_h Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172



Change history

Description

The maximum current is calculated in tenths of a percent of the rated current as follows:

 $(6073_{h}*203B_{h}:01)/1000$

The maximum current determines:

- the maximum current for the <u>I2t Motor overload protection</u>
- the rated current in open loop mode.

6074h Torque Demand

Function

Current torque set value requested by the ramp generator in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.

Object description

Index	6074 _h	
Object name	Torque Demand	
Object Code	VARIABLE	
Data type	INTEGER16	
Savable	no	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426	
Change history		

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $203B_h$:01.

The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_h).

6075h Motor Rated Current

Function

Contains the rated current entered in 203B_h:01_h in mA.

6077h Torque Actual Value

Function

This object indicates the current torque value in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.



Index 6077_h

Object name Torque Actual Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_h).

607Ah Target Position

Function

This object specifies the target position in <u>user-defined units</u> for the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous</u> Position modes.

Object description

Index 607A_h

Object name Target Position
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000FA0_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

607Bh Position Range Limit

Function

Contains the minimum and maximum position in user-defined units.



Index	607B _h	
Object name	Position Range Limit	
Object Code	ARRAY	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Savable	yes, category: application	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426	
Change history		

Value description

Subindex	00 _h	
Name	Number Of Entries	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	02 _h	
Subindex	01 _h	
Name	Min Position Range Limit	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Max Position Range Limit	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

If this range is exceeded or not reached, an overflow occurs. To prevent this overflow, limit values for the target position can be set in object $\underline{607D_h}$ ("Software Position Limit").

607Ch Home Offset

Function

Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>.



Index607ChObject nameHome OffsetObject CodeVARIABLEData typeINTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

607Dh Software Position Limit

Function

Defines the limit positions relative to the reference point of the application in user-defined units.

Object description

Index

Object name

Software Position Limit

Object Code

ARRAY

Data type

INTEGER32

Savable

yes, category: application

Firmware version

FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Min Position Limit
Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Max Position Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The absolute target position must lie within the limits set here. The Home Offset $(\underline{607C_h})$ is not taken into account.

607Eh Polarity

Function

With this object, the direction of rotation can be reversed.

Object description

Index	607E _h
Object name	Polarity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Description

The following generally applies for direction reversal: If a bit is set to the value "1", reversal is activated. If the value is "0", the direction of rotation is as described in the respective mode.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POS	VEL						

VEL (Velocity)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

■ Profile Velocity Mode



■ Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode

POS (Position)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

- Profile Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode



TIP

You can force an inversion of the rotary field that affects all operating modes. See object 3212_h:02_h.

607Fh Max Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum speed in <u>user-defined units</u> for which the Mod i <u>Profile Position</u>, <u>Interpolated Position</u> Mode (only if <u>closed loop</u> is activated) and <u>Profile Velocity</u>.

Object description

Index 607F_h

Object name Max Profile Velocity

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00007530_h Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Max profile velocity" to "Max Profile Velocity".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER16" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from

"no" to "yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "TX-PDO" to "RX-PDO".

6080h Max Motor Speed

Function

Contains the maximum permissible speed of the motor in user-defined units.



Index 6080_h

Object name Max Motor Speed

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: drive

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD4-E591L42-M-65-1A: 00007530_h

PD4-E601L42-M-65-1A: 00007530_h
 PD4-EB59CD-M-65-1A: 00001770_h
 PD4-EB60SD-M-65-1A: 00002D50_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes,

category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Maximum Speed" to "Max Motor Speed".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: tuning" to "yes, category: movement".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: movement" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: tuning" to "yes, category: movement".

6081h Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum travel speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6081_h

Object name Profile Velocity
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



6082h End Velocity

Function

Specifies the speed at the end of the traveled ramp in user-defined units.

Object description

Index6082hObject nameEnd VelocityObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6083h Profile Acceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum acceleration in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6083_h

Object name Profile Acceleration

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6084h Profile Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum deceleration (deceleration ramp) in user-defined units. Is limited by 60C6_h.

Object description

Index	6084
IIIdox	000 10



Object name Profile Deceleration

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6085h Quick Stop Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum Quick Stop Deceleration in <u>user-defined units</u>. Depending on the operating mode, is limited by $60C6_h$ (Max Deceleration) and, if applicable, $60A4_h$ (Profile Jerk).

Object description

Index 6085_h

Object name Quick Stop Deceleration

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00001388_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6086h Motion Profile Type

Function

Specifies the ramp type for the Profile Position and Profile Velocity modes.

Object description

Index 6086_h

Object name Motion Profile Type

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history

Description

Value = "0": = Trapezoidal ramp Value = "3": Ramp with limited jerk

6087h Torque Slope

Function

This object contains the slope of the torque in Torque mode.

Object description

Index 6087_h Object name Torque Slope **VARIABLE Object Code** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable yes, category: application Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value 00000064_h Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of $\underline{6073}_h$ and $\underline{6072}_h$ is used as limit for the torque in $\underline{6071}_h$.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_n).

608Fh Position Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution (see objects $\underline{60E6}_h$ / $\underline{60EB}_h$) of the encoder/sensor that is used for position control (see $\underline{3203h}$ Feedback Selection).

Object description

Index608FhObject namePosition Encoder ResolutionObject CodeARRAYData typeINTEGER32Savableyes, category: tuning



Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h	
Name	Encoder Increments	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Motor Revolutions
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (608F_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions (608F_h:02_h)

6090h Velocity Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution (see objects $\underline{60E6}_h$ / $\underline{60EB}_h$) of the encoder/sensor that is used for speed control (see $\underline{3203h}$ Feedback Selection).



Index 6090_h

Object name Velocity Encoder Resolution

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Encoder Increments Per Second

no

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write



PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Motor Revolutions Per Second

Data type INTEGER32 Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Velocity Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments per second (6090_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions per second $(6090_h:02_h)$

6091h Gear Ratio

Function

Contains the gear ratio (number of motor revolutions per revolution of the output shaft) of the encoder/sensor that is used for position control (see 3203h Feedback Selection).

Object description

Index 6091_h Object name Gear Ratio Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Number Of Entries Name **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping

no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h



Subindex 01_h

Name Motor Revolutions **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name **Shaft Revolutions UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Gear Ratio = Motor Revolutions (6091_h:01_h) / Shaft Revolutions (6091_h:02_h)

6092h Feed Constant

Function

Contains the feed constant (feed in user-defined units per revolution of the output shaft) of the encoder/ sensor that is used for position control (see 3203h Feedback Selection).

Object description

Index 6092_h Object name Feed Constant **Object Code ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable yes, category: application Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_{h} Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 02_h



Subindex 01_h Name Feed

Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name **Shaft Revolutions UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Feed Constant = Feed (6092_h:01_h) / Shaft Revolutions (6092_h:02_h)

6096h Velocity Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined speed units. See chapter <u>User-</u> defined units.

Object description

Index 6096_h

Object name Velocity Factor

Object Code ARRAY

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

 00_{h} Subindex

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type read only Access



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Numerator
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h
Name Divisor

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

RX-PDO

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

■ 01_h: Numerator of the factor

02_h: Denominator of the factor

6097h Acceleration Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined acceleration units. See chapter User-defined units.

Object description

Index 6097_h

Object name Acceleration Factor

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history



Value description

Subindex	00 _h							
Name	Number Of Entries							
Data type	UNSIGNED8							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	02 _h							
Subindex	01 _h							
Name	Numerator							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00000001 _h							
Subindex	02 _h							
Name	Divisor							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00000001 _h							

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor

6098h Homing Method

Function

This object defines the <u>Homing method</u> in <u>Homing mode</u>.

Object description

Index	6098 _h
Object name	Homing Method
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

10 Description of the object dictionary



Allowed values

Preset value 23_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6099h Homing Speed

Function

Specifies the speeds for homing mode (6098_h) in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6099_h

Object name Homing Speed

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Speed During Search For Switch

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000032_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Speed During Search For Zero

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	0000000A _h
--------------	-----------------------

Description

The speed for the search for the switch is specified in subindex 1.

The (lower) speed for the search for the reference position is specified in subindex 2.

NOTICE



- The speed in subindex 2 is simultaneously the initial speed when starting the acceleration ramp. If this is set too high, the motor loses steps or fails to turn at all. If the setting is too high, the index marking will be overlooked, especially with high-resolution encoders. The minimum detectable width of the index pulse is 31.25 µs.
- The speed in subindex 1 must be greater than the speed in subindex 2.

609Ah Homing Acceleration

Function

Specifies the acceleration ramp for homing mode in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	609A _h
Object name	Homing Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

The ramp is only used when starting up. When the switch is reached, the motor immediately switches to the lower speed; when the end position is reached, it immediately stops.

60A2h Jerk Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined jerk units. See chapter <u>User-defined units</u>.

Object description

المطميد	6042
Index	
HIGGX	OUNZh

10 Description of the object dictionary



Object name Jerk Factor
Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Numerator
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h
Name Divisor

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

RX-PDO

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor



60A4h Profile Jerk

Function

In the case of a ramp with limited jerk, the size of the jerk can be entered in this object. An entry with the value "0" means that the jerk is not limited.

Object description

Index	60A4 _h					
Object name	Profile Jerk					
Object Code	ARRAY					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Savable	yes, category: application					
Firmware version	FIR-v1426					
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "End Acceleration Jerk" to "Begin Deceleration Jerk".					
	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "Begin Deceleration Jerk" to "End Acceleration Jerk".					

Value description

	-							
Subindex	00 _h							
Name	Number Of Entries							
Data type	UNSIGNED8							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	04 _h							
Subindex	01 _h							
Name	Begin Acceleration Jerk							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	000003E8 _h							
Subindex	02 _h							
Name	Begin Deceleration Jerk							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	000003E8 _h							

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex 03_h

Name End Acceleration Jerk

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h

Subindex 04_h

Name End Deceleration Jerk

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (Begin Acceleration Jerk): Initial jerk during acceleration

Subindex 02_h (Begin Deceleration Jerk): Initial jerk during braking

Subindex 03_h (End Acceleration Jerk): Final jerk during acceleration

Subindex 04_h (End Deceleration Jerk): Final jerk during braking

60A8h SI Unit Position

Function

This object contains the position unit. See chapter User-defined units.

Object description

Index 60A8_h

Object name SI Unit Position
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF410000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Description

Object 60A8_h contains:

■ Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter Units)

■ Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Factor						Unit								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved (00h)								reser	ved (00	0h)				

60A9h SI Unit Velocity

Function

This object contains the speed unit. See chapter <u>User-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60A9 _h
Object name	SI Unit Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00B44700 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

Object 60A9_h contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Factor									N	omina	tor (Po	sition)		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Denominator (Time)								r	eserve	d (00h)			

60B0h Position Offset

Function

Offset for the position set value in <u>user-defined units</u>. Is taken into account in mode <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>.

Object description

Index	60B0 _h	
Object name	Position Offset	
Object Code	VARIABLE	

10 Description of the object dictionary



287

Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321

Change history

60B1h Velocity Offset

Function

Offset for the speed set value in <u>user-defined units</u>. Is taken into account in the <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>, <u>Cyclic Synchronous Velocity</u> and <u>Clock-direction mode</u> modes.

Object description

Index 60B1_h
Object name Velocity Offset

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321

Change history

60B2h Torque Offset

Function

Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent. Is taken into account in the <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>, Cyclic Synchronous Velocity, Cyclic Synchronous Torque and Clock-direction mode modes.

Object description

Index 60B2_h

Object name Torque Offset
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321



Change history

60C1h Interpolation Data Record

Function

This object contains the demand position in <u>user-defined units</u> for the interpolation algorithm for the interpolated position operating mode.

Object description

Index	60C1 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Record
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Subindex Name	01 _h 1st Set-point
Name	1st Set-point
Name Data type	1st Set-point INTEGER32
Name Data type Access	1st Set-point INTEGER32 read / write

Description

The value is taken over at the next synchronization time.



60C2h Interpolation Time Period

Function

This object contains the interpolation time.

Object description

Index 60C2_h Object name Interpolation Time Period Object Code **RECORD** INTERPOLATION_TIME_PERIOD Data type Savable yes, category: application Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Period Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Index
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FD _h



Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Interpolation time.
- 02_h: Power of ten of the interpolation time: must have the value -3 (corresponds to the time basis in milliseconds).

The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10 ^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.

60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration

Function

This object offers the maximum buffer size, specifies the configured buffer organization of the interpolated data and offers objects for defining the size of the record and for deleting the buffer.

It is also used to store the position of other data points.

Object description

Index	60C4 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Configuration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_DATA_CONFIGURATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 05 changed from "read/write" to "write only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 06 changed from "read/write" to "write only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex	01 _h
Name	MaximumBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	ActualBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
<u> </u>	
Subindex	03 _h
Name	BufferOrganization
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	BufferPosition
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	SizeOfDataRecord
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	write only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	BufferClear
Data type	UNSIGNED8
• •	



Access write only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

The value of subindex 01_h contains the maximum possible number of interpolated records.

The value of subindex 02_h contains the current number of interpolated records.

If subindex 03_h is "00_h", this means a FIFO buffer organization; if it is "01_h", it specifies a ring buffer organization.

The value of subindex 04_h is unitless and specifies the next free buffer entry point.

The value of subindex 05_h is specified in units of "byte".

If the value $"00_h"$ is written in subindex 06_h , it deletes the received data in the buffer, deactivates access and deletes all interpolated records.

If the value "01_h" is written in subindex 06_h, it activates access to the input buffer.

60C5h Max Acceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible acceleration for the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Profile Velocity</u> modes.

Object description

Index	60C5 _h
Object name	Max Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60C6h Max Deceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible deceleration (deceleration ramp) for the <u>Profile Position</u>, <u>Profile Velocity</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u> operating modes.

Object description

Index	60C6 _h	
Object name	Max Deceleration	
Object Code	VARIABLE	



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00001388_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

60E4h Additional Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position of all existing feedbacks in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index 60E4_h

Object name Additional Position Actual Value

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex $01_h - 02_h$

Name Additional Position Actual Value #1 - #2

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only



PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

 \blacksquare n_h

Subindex n contains the current actual position of the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

60E5h Additional Velocity Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual speed of all existing feedbacks in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	60E5 _h
Object name	Additional Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex 01_h - 02_h

Name Additional Velocity Actual Value #1 - #2

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO



Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
 Subindex n contains the current actual speed of the corresponding feedback.

 Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

60E6h Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments

Function

With this object and with $\underline{60EB}_h$, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60E6 _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
RX-PDO
02 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Data type	INTEGER32

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO



Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- \blacksquare n_h

Subindex n contains the number of increments of the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (60E6_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions (60EB_h:02_h)

NOTICE



The value "0" in a subindex means that the respective feedback is not connected and is not used. Thus, it is possible, for Example, to switch off the sensorless function to save computing time. This can be helpful if a *NanoJ* program needs the computing time.

If a value is not equal to "0" in a subindex, the controller checks the corresponding sensor when switching on. In case of an error (signal not present, invalid configuration/state), the error bit is set in the statusword and an error code stored in object 1003h.

60E8h Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in <u>60ED</u>_h, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60E8 _h
Object name	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8



Access	read only						
PDO mapping	RX-PDO						
Allowed values							
Preset value	02 _h						
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h						
Name	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2						
5							
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Data type Access	UNSIGNED32 read / write						
* *							
Access	read / write						

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of motor revolutions for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Gear Ratio = Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED_h:n_h)

60E9h Additional Feed Constant - Feed

Function

In this object and in 60EE_h, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60E9 _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Feed
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h



Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h - 02_h

Name Additional Feed Constant - Feed Feedback Interface #1 - #2

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write

PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the feed in <u>user-defined units</u> for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Feed Constant = Feed (60E9_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE_h:n_h)

60EBh Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions

Function

With this object and with 60E6_h, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60EB _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	



Value description

Subindex	00 _h					
Name	Number Of Entries					
Data type	UNSIGNED8					
Access read only						
PDO mapping RX-PDO						
Allowed values						
Preset value	02 _h					
0.11.1						
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h					
Name	01 _h - 02 _h Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2					
	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback					
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2					
Name Data type	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2 UNSIGNED32					
Name Data type Access	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2 UNSIGNED32 read / write					

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- \blacksquare n_h :

Subindex n contains the number of motor revolutions of the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (60E6_h:n_h) / Motor Revolutions (60EB_h:n_h)

60EDh Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in 60E8_h, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60ED _h							
Object name	Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions							
Object Code	ARRAY							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Savable	yes, category: application							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value								
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312							



Change history

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
RX-PDO
02 _h
01 02
01 _h - 02 _h
Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
UNSIGNED32
read / write
RX-PDO
0000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Gear Ratio = Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED_h:n_h)

60EEh Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in $\underline{60E9}_h$, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60EE _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	



Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Subindex Name	01 _h - 02 _h Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback
Name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Name Data type	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2 UNSIGNED32

Description

Preset value

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

0000001_h

• n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Feed Constant = Feed (60E9_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE_h:n_h)

60F2h Positioning Option Code

Function

The object describes the positioning behavior in **Profile Position** mode.

Object description

Index	60F2 _h
Object name	Positioning Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0001_h
Firmware version FIR-v1446

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

Only the following bits are supported at the present time:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MS	RESERVED [3] IP OPTION [4]				RAD	O [2]	RRO	[2]	CIC	[2]	REL. 0	OPT. [2]			

REL. OPT. (Relative Option)

These bits determine the behavior with relative rotating movement in "profile position" mode if bit 6 of controlword $\underline{6040}_h = "1"$ is set.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Definition
0	0	Position movements are executed relative to the previous (internal absolute) target position (each relative to 0 if there is no previous target position)
0	1	Position movements are executed relative to the preset value (or output) of the ramp generator.
1	0	Position movements are performed relative to the current position (object $\underline{6064}_{h}$).
1	1	Reserved

RRO (Request-Response Option)

These bits determine the behavior when passing controlword $\underline{6040}_h$ bit 4 ("new setpoint") – in this case, the controller releases the bit itself. This eliminates the need to externally reset the bit to "0" afterwards. After the bit is set to the value "0" by the controller, bit 12 ("setpoint acknowledgment") is also set to the value "0" in statusword $\underline{6041}_h$.



NOTICE

These options cause the controller to modify object controlword 6040h.

Bit 5	Bit 4	Definition
0	0	The functionality is as described under <u>Setting travel commands</u> .
0	1	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon as the current targeted movement has reached its target.
1	0	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon this is possible for the controller.
1	1	Reserved



RADO (Rotary Axis Direction Option)

These bits determine the direction of rotation in "profile position" mode.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Definition
0	0	Normal positioning similar to a linear axis: If one of the "Position Range Limits" – $\underline{607B}_h$:01 _h and 02 _h – is reached or exceeded, the preset is automatically transferred to the other end of the limit. Only with this bit combination is a movement greater than the modulo value possible.
0	1	Positioning only in negative direction: If the target position is greater than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Min Position Range Limit" from object 607D _h :01 _h .
1	0	Positioning only in positive direction: If the target position is less than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Max Position Range Limit" from object 607D _h :01 _h .
1	1	Positioning with the shortest distance to the target position. If the difference between the current position and the target position in a 360° system is less than 180°, the axis moves in the positive direction.

60F4h Following Error Actual Value

Function

This object contains the current following error in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60F4 _h
Object name	Following Error Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60F8h Max Slippage

Function

Defines the maximum allowed slippage error in <u>user-defined units</u> symmetrically to the <u>set speed</u> in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index	60F8 _h



Object name Max Slippage
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000190_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{203F}_h$.

If the value of 60F8_h is set to "7FFFFFFF"_h, slippage error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

60FAh Control Effort

Function

This object contains the correction speed (control variable) in <u>user-defined units</u> that is fed to the velocity controller by the position controller.

Object description

Index	60FA _h
Object name	Control Effort
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	

Description

The position controller calculates a correction speed (in <u>user-defined units</u>) from the difference between the current position and the demand position which is then passed on to the velocity controller. This correction value is dependent on the proportional component and integral component of the position controller. See also chapter <u>Closed-Loop</u>.





60FCh Position Demand Internal Value

Function

Indicates the current preset value for the position controller in encoder increments (see Controller structure).

Object description

Index	60FC _h
Object name	Position Demand Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

60FDh Digital Inputs

Function

With this object, the digital inputs of the motor can be read.

Object description

Index	60FD _h
Object name	Digital Inputs
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								IN 8	IN 7	IN 6	IN 5	IN 4	IN 3	IN 2	IN 1
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
												IL	HS	PLS	NLS

NLS (Negative Limit Switch)

Negative limit switch

PLS (Positive Limit Switch)

Positive limit switch

HS (Home Switch)

Home switch

IL (Interlock)

Interlock

IN n (Input n)

Input n – the number of used bits is dependent on the given controller.

60FEh Digital Outputs

Function

With this object, the <u>digital outputs</u> of the motor can be written.

Object description

Index	60FE _h
Object name	Digital Outputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".
	Firmware version FIR-v2213-B1028181: "Name" entry changed from "Digital Outputs #1" to "Physical Outputs".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h



Subindex 01_h

Name Physical Outputs
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

To write the outputs, the entries in object 3250_h , subindex 02_h to 05_h , must also be taken into account.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
												OUT4	OUT3	OUT2	OUT1
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															BRK

BRK (Brake)

Bit for the brake output (if the controller supports this function):

Value "1" means that the brake is activated (no current can flow between the two pins of the brake connection; the brake is closed).

OUT n (Output No n)

Bit for the respective digital output; the exact number of digital outputs is dependent on the controller.

60FFh Target Velocity

Function

In this object, the target speed for the <u>profile velocity</u> and <u>cyclic synchronous velocity</u> modes is entered in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60FF _h
Object name	Target Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".



6502h Supported Drive Modes

Function

The object describes the supported operating modes in object 6060h.

Object description

Index 6502_h

Object name Supported Drive Modes

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

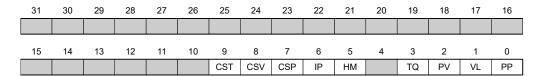
Allowed values

Preset value 000003EF_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

The set bit specifies whether the respective mode is supported. If the value of the bit is "0", the mode is not supported.



PP

Profile Position Mode

VL

Velocity Mode

PV

Profile Velocity Mode

TQ

Torque Mode

HM

Homing Mode

IΡ

Interpolated Position Mode

CSP

Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

CSV

Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode



CST

Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6503h Drive Catalogue Number

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index 6503_h

Object name Drive Catalogue Number

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address

Function

This object contains the manufacturer's web address as a character string.

Object description

Index 6505_h

Object name Http Drive Catalogue Address

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



11 Copyrights

11.1 Introduction

Integrated in the Nanotec software are components from products from external software manufacturers. In this chapter, you will find the copyright information regarding the used external software sources.

11.2 **AES**

FIPS-197 compliant AES implementation

Based on XySSL: Copyright (C) 2006-2008 Christophe Devine

Copyright (C) 2009 Paul Bakker <polarssl_maintainer at polarssl dot org>

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution; or, the application vendor's website must provide a copy of this notice.
- Neither the names of PolarSSL or XySSL nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The AES block cipher was designed by Vincent Rijmen and Joan Daemen.

http://csrc.nist.gov/encryption/aes/rijndael/Rijndael.pdf

http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips197/fips-197.pdf

11.3 MD5

MD5C.C - RSA Data Security, Inc., MD5 message-digest algorithm

Copyright (C) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.

License to copy and use this software is granted provided that it is identified as the "RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing this software or this function.

License is also granted to make and use derivative works provided that such works are identified as "derived from the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing the derived work

RSA Data Security, Inc. makes no representations concerning either the merchantability of this software or the suitability of this software for any particular purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind.

These notices must be retained in any copies of any part of this documentation and/or software.



11.4 uIP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- **2.** Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.5 DHCP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- **2.** Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library

Copyright (C) 2010 ARM Limited. All rights reserved.

11.7 FatFs

FatFs - FAT file system module include file R0.08 (C)ChaN, 2010



FatFs module is a generic FAT file system module for small embedded systems.

This is a free software that opened for education, research and commercial developments under license policy of following trems.

Copyright (C) 2010, ChaN, all right reserved.

The FatFs module is a free software and there is NO WARRANTY.

No restriction on use. You can use, modify and redistribute it for

personal, non-profit or commercial product UNDER YOUR RESPONSIBILITY.

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice.

11.8 Protothreads

Protothread class and macros for lightweight, stackless threads in C++.

This was "ported" to C++ from Adam Dunkels' protothreads C library at: http://www.sics.se/~adam/pt/

Originally ported for use by Hamilton Jet (www.hamiltonjet.co.nz) by Ben Hoyt, but stripped down for public release. See his blog entry about it for more information: http://blog.micropledge.com/2008/07/protothreads/

Original BSD-style license

Copyright (c) 2004-2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

This software is provided by the Institute and contributors "as is" and any express or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the Institute or contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

11.9 **IWIP**

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO



EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This file is part of the lwIP TCP/IP stack.

Author: Adam Dunkels <adam@sics.se>

11.10 littlefs

```
/*
* The little filesystem
*
* Copyright (c) 2017, Arm Limited. All rights reserved.
* SPDX-License-Identifier: BSD-3-Clause
*/
```

Copyright (c) 2017, Arm Limited. All rights reserved.

- Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of ARM nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.